

HOT GEAR ! Sampler Buyer's Guide PLUS Eight Great Reviews

Electronic Musician

U.S. \$3.50/Canada \$4.50
July 1991

Video & Music

*A Musician's Guide to
Video, Scoring, &
Audio Post-Production*

**Designing
your
Sound
System**



It will take you over 300 years to play every sound.



- 32-bit internal precision, into 18-bit output DACs.
- 4 SIMM sockets for user sample RAM up to 64 Mb.
- Up to 3 configurable filters or effects per voice movable in real time.
- 6 polyphonic audio outputs, configured as 4 separate outputs plus a stereo master pair.
- Separate outs double as insert points, allowing external effects to be used and returned to the master stereo output pair.
- Over 100 sound programs in ROM, including piano, drums, waveforms, transient attacks and synthetic timbres.
- Room for over 100 user-created sounds.
- 16-bit linear sample format.
- Sends on 3 MIDI channels.
- 24-voice polyphony.
- Up to 4 oscillators per voice, for "fat" timbres without using up voices.
- 16-channel multitimbral.
- 3.5", 1.4 M DOS-compatible disk drive.
- SCSI port for connection to hard disks and optical media (CD ROM).
- Optional audio input board for stereo sampling of analog or direct digital sources (I-DAT, etc.).

Specifications subject to change without notice

At one new sound per second, 24 hours a day, it would take over 300 years to outgrow the new Kurzweil K2000. That's how powerful it is. The K2000 features a totally new approach to creating sound called VAST™ (Variable Architecture Synthesis Technology). It's like having the entire history of synthesis under one control panel — from analog subtractive programming to several types of digital synthesis.

But no programming is necessary to enjoy the

K2000's vast stockpile of onboard sounds: 8 megabytes worth of striking new 16-bit soundfiles. Beyond this, the K2000 can accept MIDI sample dump files from other machines. And there's even an option that lets you sample your own sounds. Its sonic potential is infinitely expandable.

There's also an onboard multi-effects processor that can produce up to four simultaneous effects. External signal processors can be patched right into the K2000, too.

Add a 61-note velocity/aftertouch sensitive keyboard with master controller features, a big 240x64 backlit graphic display for programming ease, immediate support from the top names in music software, and you've got all the synthesis power you'll need for a long time to come...the next 300 years, at least. So there's no time to lose. Visit your Kurzweil dealer for a glimpse at the future of synthesis — the K2000.

KURZWEIL

1991 Digital Synthesizer
Kurzweil is a product line of Young Chang America, Inc.

EVEN ON PAPER, THIS CAN SOUND VERY CONVINCING.

The effects bypass is right where you need it, to instantly turn off the 4 internal DSP's.

Technically it's called the "user interface." It's the same large LCD and user-friendly operating system as the Yamaha SY77.

Two sets of stereo outputs plus eight individual polyphonic outs.

Data entry slider and two keypads for complete, accessible realtime programming and editing.



Dual concentric volume controls for instant mix between group one and group two outputs.

Eight function buttons, for quick selection of programming and set up menus.

Up to 8 digital filters per voice for powerful programming and real-time timbral control.

Card slots for additional wave and voice data, allowing the TG77 to have up to 256 voices instantly available.

Every so often, something comes along that represents, instead of a step, a leap. With that in mind, we introduce you to the Yamaha TG77.

The remarkable story of this tone generator starts with one word. More.

More outputs (12 instead of the typical 4 or 8). More audio quality, due to the 22 bit output DAC's (compared to the usual 16 bit), for better than CD quality sound. More new voices, using Yamaha RCM synthesis, first introduced in the SY77. More realtime control of dynamics. More digital signal

processing, with four effects devices and 44 types of effects.

Not surprisingly, these mores add up to very real advantages. Like more mixing flexibility. Editing power. And a combination of AFM and Advanced Wave Memory that leads to true variation dynamics.

All of which leads to a leap in creativity and expressiveness altogether unexpected from a tone generator.

Which should give you even more of a reason to make the leap as well.

YAMAHA®



Available for
Macintosh and
Windows
Platforms

More Power To You.

IBM® OR MACINTOSH®,
FINALE® IS THE MOST
POWERFUL MUSIC
NOTATION SOFTWARE
YOU CAN BUY.



In 1988 we
debuted Finale, the
most powerful piece of
music notation software ever. And since

then, we've had only one thing on our
mind: MAKE IT BETTER.

If you haven't seen Finale lately,
take another look. Finale now has more
features than ever, letting you produce
publisher-quality music faster, easier,
and with more creative control.

New features include an intuitive
menu-driven interface, a powerful
multiple voice implementation, direct
MIDI-editing capabilities, and faster
playback. Plus a host of notation features
and easy-reading documentation that
tells you how to use them. All of which
means one thing—more power to you.

And we don't plan on stopping
there either.

At Coda, we believe in our prod-
ucts strongly enough to make them

better and better. Which keeps the power
right where it belongs—at your fingertips.

Call 1-800-843-2066 for infor-
mation, and for the name of your nearest
Finale dealer. (Demo disks available.)

More power to create with your
MIDI Instrument, Macintosh or IBM
AT Compatible, and PostScript, non-
PostScript, or dot matrix printer.

THE LEADER IN
MUSIC NOTATION SOFTWARE.

Finale® 

© 1990 Coda Music Software, a division of Wenger Corp.,
1401 East 79th St., Mpls., MN 55425. Patents pending.

In Minnesota call Coda Music Software at 1-612-854-1288.

IBM® is a registered trademark of International Business Machines. PostScript® is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated. Macintosh® is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Electronic Musician

AN ACT III PUBLICATION
JULY 1991 VOL. 7, NO. 7

features

Scoring to Picture

Creating music for film and video productions is highly rewarding, once you know how the process works.....28
by Jeff Burger

Video for the Electronic Musician

Jump into the world of video with our crash-course on video technology....38
by James Caruso and Mavis Arthur

Sampling Goes Hollywood

Turn your sampler into a post-production studio while it's still humble enough to take your calls.....52
by Charles Clouser and Michael Molenda

EM Guide to Samplers

Add one of these devices to your rig, and the world is your waveform.....59
by Jeff Burger

Putting Your Sound System in Its Place

Getting the most from a sound system is often a matter of location.....65
by David Schierman

columns

The Computer Musician: Desktop Video

You've made a lot of noise with your computer; now, tune in the picture....74
by David (Rudy) Trubitt and Terry Barnum

Service Clinic: Questions and Answers

This month, we mix balky percussion controllers, intermittent Ensoniqs, and various types of fuses into Campbell's soup80
by Alan Gary Campbell

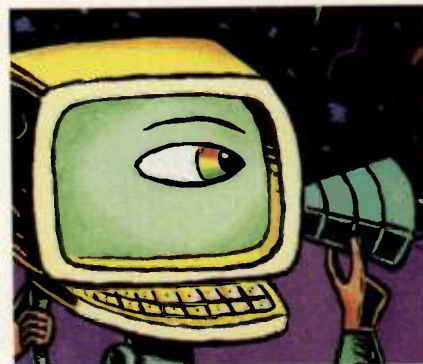
From the Top: The Secrets of Synchronization

Learn the principles that keep home studios and film scores in sync.....84
by Dan Phillips



PAGE 29

PAGE 74



reviews

Peavey DPM-3^{se}, V3, and SX

by Greg Rule.....88

Voyetra Sequencer Plus Gold 4.0 (IBM)

by Allan Metts.....91

NewTek Video Toaster

by Ray McDonnell.....95

Tascam 1024 Stage Mixer

by Larry "the O" Oppenheimer.....100

Mark of the Unicorn MIDI Mixer 7s

by Daniel Sofer.....102

Opcode Cue 3.0 (Mac)

by Bill Heagy and Michael Molenda...104

DigiTech MEQ Programmable EQ

by Gary Hall.....106

Alesis Microverb III

by Michael Molenda.....107

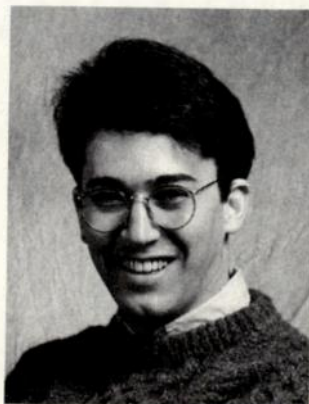
departments

The Front Page.....	6
Letters.....	11
What's New.....	17
The Technology Page.....	26
Ad Index.....	82
FYI.....	108
Classifieds.....	109
The Back Page.....	114

Cover: Photo by Robert Holmgren. Special thanks to Sony Corp., NewTek, Cinema Products Corp., and Commodore Business Machines.

Music and Video

Creative videomaking and scoring now are within the financial and technical grasp of electronic musicians.



The worlds of music and video often have been intertwined, but only recently has a video project—including scoring, producing, or both—been a realistic option for most electronic musicians. Either the “entrance fees” in required equipment were too high, the operation too confusing, or the opportunities simply lacking. But a number of interrelated developments are changing that situation.

First, the price of professional-quality video gear has dropped dramatically. Top-level consumer gear now offers capabilities previously reserved for broadcast-caliber production houses at a fraction of the previous cost. Hi-8 and S-VHS camcorders, video processing systems, and more are fueling an explosive new market. In fact, the development bears a striking resemblance to the home studio phenomenon. Pro-quality video production in the home is now a reality.

Second, the growth of multimedia and computer-related video products is spawning fresh interest in the field of video. Creative people who once were satisfied with participation in a single media are seeing the benefits of combining multiple media in their work and want to branch out into related technological fields. With the ubiquity of music videos, musicians seem particularly interested in video, even if they only want to learn more about how the process and technology works. Also, creative computer users are always eager to find new applications for their machines. Consequently, many multimedia-minded musicians are gravitating towards computer-based video editing, processing, and image creation as an adjunct to their desktop music production.

Finally, video applications and the demand for videos continue to grow, offering more opportunities for musicians and fledgling video producers. Instructional videos, video manuals, industrial videos, and other video projects are being produced on a more frequent basis as a direct result of lowered production costs. In addition, the quality of these videos is improving, and the need for higher quality music and sound is becoming more readily apparent.

Thanks to these developments, electronic musicians should expect video projects to be much more common, either as regular work or for personal creative enjoyment, or (hopefully) both.

To give you a head start on the subject, we've put together this special video issue. We offer enough information to get you started, then point you in the right direction should you wish to continue. “Scoring to Picture” discusses the creative and technical challenges facing the film composer; “Video for Electronic Musicians” provides a technical introduction to the subject matter as well as a glossary of video terms; the related “Computer Musician” column, “Desktop Video,” ties in the computer connection; “Sampling Goes Hollywood” describes video-related post-production applications for your sampler; our “From the Top” beginner's column reveals the “Secrets of Synchronization”; and reviews of NewTek's Video Toaster and Opcode's *Cue* give you a perspective on some of the tools being used in video production and scoring. (If you're not interested in video, we also included a buyer's guide to samplers, an article on sound systems, and lots of other reviews.)

Though working with video will be a new experience for most electronic musicians, it should be a highly enjoyable, inspiring one for those who attempt the challenge. The initial projects may be difficult, but once you've made the plunge, there's no turning back.

Bob O'Donnell

Electronic Musician

Publisher Peter Hirschfeld

Editor Bob O'Donnell

Managing Editor Steve Oppenheimer

Technical Editor Gary Hall

Assistant Editor Michael Molenda

Editorial Assistants Alex Artaud,

Anne-Marie Praetzel

Contributing Editors Alan Gary Campbell,
George Petersen

Art Director Andrew Faulkner

Assistant Art Director Frankie Winter

Art Assistant Linda Birch

Computer Illustrator Chuck Dahmer

Director of Advertising Carrie Anderson

Western Advertising Manager

Dennis Gray

Market Research Manager Elise Malmberg

Advertising Assistant Stephanie Sedin

Sales Assistant Tina Spinelli

Director of Operations and Production

Anne Letsch

Production Manager Ellen Richman

Advertising Traffic Manager

Donna Burrison

Trade Show Coordinator Jane Byer

Production Assistant Christopher Ferrell

Circulation Manager Randy Robertson

Circulation Assistant Karen Stackpole

Sales Administrator Jean Mahon

Assistant Controller Ronald LeRouizic

Accounting Lea Lewis, Therese Wellington

Classifieds Manager Robin Boyce

Classifieds Assistants Mary Cosola,

Hugh Swarts

Office Manager Barbara Kochiovelos

Receptionist Bettye Gardner

ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN OFFICES

**National Editorial, Advertising,
and Business Offices**

6400 Hollis Street #12

Emeryville, CA 94608

tel. (415) 653-3307

FAX (415) 653-5142

Southern California

Advertising Office

tel. (818) 709-4662

FAX (818) 709-6773

Subscription Services Office

PO Box 41094

Nashville, TN 37204

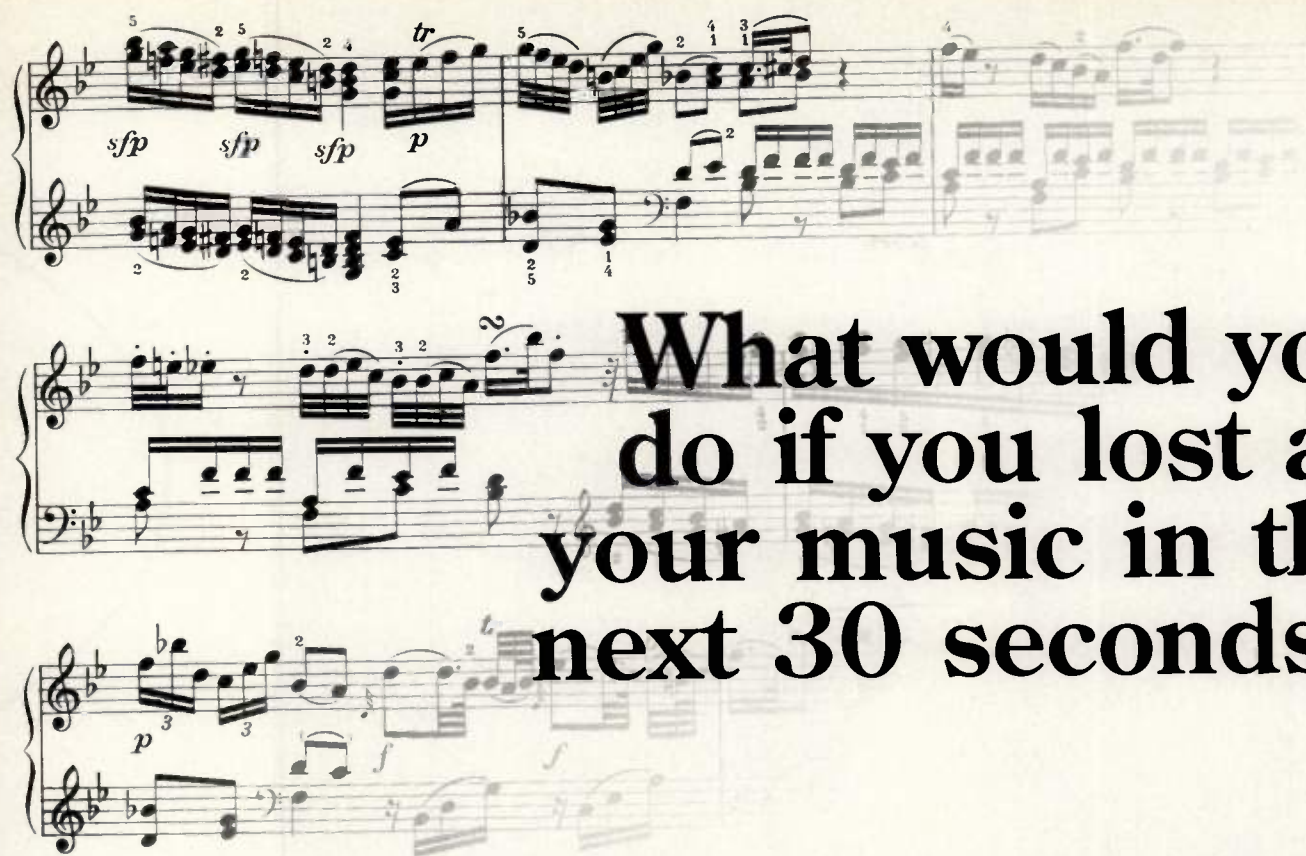
tel. (800) 888-5139

or (615) 377-3322

Electronic Musician (ISSN: 0884-4720) is published monthly by ACT III Publishing, 6400 Hollis St. #12, Emeryville, CA 94608. ©1991 by ACT III Publishing, Inc. This is Volume 7, Number 7, July 1991. One year (12 issues) subscription is \$24; outside the U.S. is \$44. Second Class postage paid at Oakland, CA, and additional mailing offices. All rights reserved. This publication may not be reproduced or quoted in whole or in part by any means, printed or electronic, without the written permission of the publishers. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to Electronic Musician, PO Box 41094, Nashville, TN 37204.

An ACT III PUBLICATION
Also publishers of *Mix* magazine.





What would you do if you lost all your music in the next 30 seconds?

Cry. A lot, probably. But that wouldn't help you remember the subtleties of a great melody. Or bring back the project you're working on under deadline. What a nightmare.

We have a simple solution to this very real possibility. **DataDisk**. The direct MIDI to disk storage unit that backs up your hard work in an instant push button operation. Connected to the end of your MIDI chain, it stores 800K of Sys Ex data directly to standard 3.5" floppy disks.

And DataDisk is multi-lingual, capable of receiving data from all popular brands of

musical equipment. So why pay \$50 a piece for ROM cards when you can store 1000s of synth patches on a single one-dollar floppy disk? You can even name files, so you're safe, cost-effective *and* organized. Plus, our new *SQ* software lets you use DataDisk as a real time MIDI sequencer so you don't have to lug your computer to gigs.

A power failure or loss of data could turn your musical dreams into bad memories, in just seconds. Protect your time and creativity. Pick up a DataDisk at your Alesis dealer today.



19" Rack mountable. 800K of direct MIDI to disc Sys Ex data storage on 3.5" floppy disks. Real time sequencer. \$449 suggested retail. Slightly higher in Canada.



LOS ANGELES: Alesis Corporation • 3630 Holdrege Avenue • Los Angeles, CA 90016

LONDON: 17 Letchworth Point • Letchworth, Hertfordshire SG6 1ND



If you're interested in unrivaled sound quality, remarkable performance flexibility and perhaps world domination, we suggest the JD-800 Programmable Synthesizer.

After all, with the ability to combine up to four electrifying waveforms, the JD-800 is powerful in a truly unconventional way. So you'll be able to deliver CD-quality sound and clarity. And continue to deliver again and again, thanks to an array of intuitive controls that's mind-boggling, to say the least.

All of which means you'll be getting not only the most impressive synthesizer ever produced, but also one that's, well, a real blast to play. You knew that one was coming, didn't you?

Roland®

Roland Corporation US, 7200 Dominion Circle, Los Angeles, CA 90040-3696 213 685-5141
For a great payment instrument, apply for a Roland Credit Card at your Roland Dealer.





HEY, WHAT'S THIS
BUTTON FOR?

REAL VERB



While the competition's been spending time creating clever names for their reverb products, we've been developing real sounding reverbs. And we've put them in our new DSP 256XL* and DSP 16.

THE COMPETITION GIVES YOU MICRO, AD, MULTI, MIDI, QUADRA, AND UNI; DIGITECH GIVES YOU REAL REVERB

Using our proprietary real-time development system, we created algorithms which simulate the halls, cathedrals, rooms, chambers and other ambient environments found in the real world. Then we took these environments and used them to develop the finest selection of real reverb effects available. Each with a rich, smooth, warm sound and texture that gives life to every note you create.

Go ahead. Visit your DigiTech dealer today. Try our new DSP 256XL and DSP 16 effects processors and experience what real reverb sounds like. And some other great effects too!

DSP 256XL (\$439.95 sugg. retail)

- ☐ 24 different effects, up to 4 at a time
- ☐ 256 programs (128 user-definable, 128 presets)
- ☐ 20-bit VLSI processor
- ☐ 20 Hz to 20 kHz bandwidth, 90 dB S/N ratio
- ☐ MIDI controllable
- ☐ Stereo/mono input and output

Effects: Stereo, Ping-pong, Multi-tap, Doubling and Slap-back Digital Delays; Infinite Repeat; Comb Filter; Digital Sub and Output Mixers; Chorus; Flange; Large/medium/small Room and Hall, Gated, Reverse, Ultimate, and Room Simulator Reverbs; 9-band Graphic & 3-band Parametric EQs; Low Pass Filter

DSP 16 (\$299.95 sugg. retail)

- ☐ 16 different effects
- ☐ 128 presets
- ☐ Stereo input/output
- ☐ MIDI changeable programs
- ☐ 16-bit processor
- ☐ 20 Hz to 16 kHz bandwidth, 90 dB S/N ratio

Effects: Large, Medium, Small Room, Gated, Reverse, Hall, Special FX and Ultimate Reverbs; up to 1.5 seconds Stereo Digital Delay, Ping Pong, Multi-tap, Slap Back, Doubling, Tempo, Sound-on-sound Layering, Echo

DigiTech
The Sound of the '90s

5639 South Riley Lane
Salt Lake City, Utah 84107
Manufactured in the U.S.A.
©1991 DOD Electronics Corp.

H A Harman International Company

* Current DSP 256 owners can purchase our DSP 256XL upgrade chip. See your DigiTech dealer.

Kudos, clarifications, and commentaries fill this month's collection of correspondence.



LUDWIG, GIL, AND YOU

I agree with Mel Lambert ("Back Page," April 1991) that electronic music produced on a sequencer is often just plain boring.

To add to Mel's thoughtful suggestions, here's another tip: Stay away from your keyboard or fretboard. Write it in your head first. This way, you won't compose another tune consisting of the riffs and chords your fingers know all too well.

It's a technique that worked for Beethoven, Gil Evans, and most big band arrangers. When you take that musical sketch back to the keyboard, you might be amazed by what your head hears when it is not limited by technique.

Bill Somers
Calgary, Alberta

GOOD GUIDE

I congratulate your staff on the "Buyer's Guide to Cassette Ministudios" (May 1991). It was a complete and well-thought-out piece.

It seems strange, but a lot of people buy a multitrack without investigating which models best fit their needs. A lot

of consumers become disenchanted with recording when the unit they buy does not perform the tasks they intended for it.

With more insightful articles being published, people will hopefully begin to make more knowledgeable decisions when purchasing electronic equipment.

Mike McDevitt
MIDCO International
Effingham, IL

EPS 16-PLUS

Regarding your review of the EPS-16 Plus (April 1991), Gary Hall mentioned that third-party sample disks created on the EPS will still be 13-bit samples when loaded into the EPS-16 Plus. This is not exactly true. Third-party companies that actually did their sampling directly into the old EPS (using the internal analog-to-digital converters) will indeed be 13-bit samples. However, if the samples were transferred into the EPS over MIDI or SCSI, they bypass the converters and are saved to disk as 16-bit data files. So, if your original was done on a 16-bit machine (as all our samples are at Livewire Audio), even if the samples were saved on an old EPS they will be loaded into either EPS model as 16-bit samples.

I hope this helps clear up some confusion.

Mick Seely, President
Livewire Audio
Oceanport, NJ

You're quite right, Mick. The review comments apply to sounds that are actually sampled into the EPS, but the wording made it ambiguous. Thanks for the clarification—Gary H.

MIDI BASS CONTROLLERS

In his reply to a letter in the April 1991 *EM*, Bob O'Donnell said there are no bass synth controllers. That is a mistake. I just read an article in the March/April *Bass Player* magazine about them.

As a bassist, I've been looking for MIDI bass for a long time. I have a PG380-MIDI guitar that I'm happy with as a guitar, but guitars do not play like a bass.

Dale Janus
Warren, OH

*Dale—At the time I wrote the response to that letter there was a great deal of confusion surrounding the availability of certain products, and I was informed that certain products I thought were available no longer were. It turns out the Valley Arts MB-4 MIDI Bass (a retrofit fret-switched system distributed by Valley Arts Guitar, tel. [818] 764-9604) is once again being imported from Australia. Also, Gibson's Max system, reviewed in the March 1991 *EM*, can be used with bass, but you must use lighter-gauge strings.—Bob O'D.*

THE BASIC ISSUE

Just about choked on my granola bar when I read Jay Meyers (March 1991 "Letters") comment on the back-to-basics issue: "I don't have time to waste on issues that take me back to basics." When will we ultra-hi-tech-no, electro-nuts (musicians?) learn that simplicity is the key to understanding the most complex issues in any field.

I have worked in cardio-pulmonary research involving enough sophisticated instrumentation to fill a black

Son of FX

ORGANIZE YOUR RECORDING, COMPUTER AND RACK MOUNTABLE EQUIPMENT IN AN ATTRACTIVE, MOBILE WORK STATION.

SON OF FX FEATURES:

- Two adjustable shelves for multi-tracks, drum machines, computers and more!
- Holds up to 10 rack "spaces" of equipment.
- Shown with optional "Rack Drawer".

ASK YOUR DEALER FOR A DEMONSTRATION
CALL OR WRITE FOR FREE BROCHURE

EPX 22134 ROMAR STREET • CHATSWORTH, CA 91311
(818) 341-4193 • (800) 468-3399



FX RACK

ECONOMICAL 19" RACK MOUNT "FURNITURE" FOR THE PROFESSIONAL OR HOME STUDIO.

FX RACK FEATURES:

- Holds up to 18 "spaces" of equipment.
- Attractive black textured vinyl laminate.
- Shown with optional wheels.

ASK YOUR DEALER FOR A DEMONSTRATION
CALL OR WRITE FOR FREE BROCHURE

EPX 22134 ROMAR STREET • CHATSWORTH, CA 91311
(818) 341-4193 • (800) 468-3399



TESTING 1-2-3


A POCKET SIZED CABLE TESTER DESIGNED FOR MUSICIANS AND AUDIO PROFESSIONALS

TESTING 1-2-3 FEATURES:

- Automatic test with LED display.
- Checks both 3 pin Cannon (balanced) and 1/4" (unbalanced) cables for continuity, shorts, and phase.

ASK YOUR DEALER FOR A DEMONSTRATION
CALL OR WRITE FOR FREE BROCHURE

EPX 22134 ROMAR STREET • CHATSWORTH, CA 91311
(818) 341-4193 • (800) 468-3399



FOR ADDITIONAL EFXX
PRODUCT INFORMATION, CALL:
1-800-468-3399
SAY YOU SAW IT IN
ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN

RTS-321


EVERY AUDIO PROFESSIONAL NEEDS THIS VERSATILE "PHONE" / "XLR" ADAPTER IN THEIR TOOL KIT

RTS-321 FEATURES:

- 1/4 RTS Male Phone and 3 pin Cannon Female XLR.
- 32 position switch instantly changes the internal wiring to match your specific interconnection needs.

ASK YOUR DEALER FOR A DEMONSTRATION
CALL OR WRITE FOR FREE BROCHURE

EPX 22134 ROMAR STREET • CHATSWORTH, CA 91311
(818) 341-4193 • (800) 468-3399



• LETTERS

hole. Still, if I could not appreciate a back-to-basics review of the pulse, I would truly know nothing.

Thanks, **EM**, for giving the whole picture. And Jay, either get Zen or skip those basic articles.

Paula J. Mack, DVM
Ramona, CA

I am a professional musician who at times picks up on forgotten, or new, factors in **EM** that others haughtily label "basic."

Points that are basic, I have brothers and sisters that can use them. Points that are advanced, I have brothers and sisters that can use those also, and I aspire to their level of expertise.

JB Clark
Reston, VA

MIND, BODY, AND MUSIC

In trying to make a valid point about the physical aspect of information on electronic music, David Zicarelli ("Back Page," February 1991) seems to have drawn some fundamentally incorrect conclusions about the creative process and music composition.

John Coltrane may not have produced his greatest work sitting at a desk, but Igor Stravinsky did. At a desk, using pen, ink, and an obscure mechanical device called a piano, he wrote his great music. Stravinsky couldn't play the bassoon, but if you listen to the opening measures of the "The Rite of Spring," it is clear he knew how the bassoon was played, and knew only the bassoon could provide the expressive characteristics he wanted. Many composers work in this fashion, and it is not a long jump from pen, ink, and piano to PC, software, and controller. The means of music production are artistically irrelevant.

The bottom line is, "How does the music sound?" How it was produced is only a curiosity, and knowing this cannot be a prerequisite for the music to have its full impact.

From another perspective, people with physical disabilities are not limited with regard to creating and producing music. In fact, they look upon electronic music and current technology as a way to express their musical

creativity. Let's not pretend that the individual's physical involvement in making music is a crucial factor.

Dan Daily
Montgomery, AL

While Mr. Zicarelli makes some worthwhile points in his "Back Page," I feel he is way off-target on others.

The mind and the body are of equal importance in making music. The mind controls the body, and the body is the vehicle for the mind. The connecting force is the soul; without the soul, mind and body operate without any clear, preconceived direction or motivation.

Music has never consisted of data. Data itself is meaningless; it takes the intervention of flesh-and-blood people who, through manipulation and transmission of data, invest it with meaning.

The computer-based synthesizers and sequencer software we use today provide the computer musician with more power to manipulate their sounds than ever before. But there's a catch: Using this power to greatest advantage requires an investment of time and energy. With increased freedom comes increased responsibility.

User interfaces are more at fault here than musicians. Computers and synthesizers are difficult to get a handle on. To make these devices accessible, synth designers and software programmers build user interfaces that make learning as painless as possible. This encourages users to take short cuts, to fall into patterns that make creating music with these new tools easier, but sap the life out of it. What takes work is using these tools to make music that sounds interesting, that has a visceral quality.

It is up to us to either train ourselves not to use these tools in a predictable fashion, or start demanding that software programmers and synth designers create programs and user interfaces that push us away from habit and more towards experimentation.

Thomas O'Neill
Trumbull, CT

David Zicarelli responds: In my article, I emphasized the need for computer music technology to consider the wide, expressive

Write Before Your Very Eyes!



Experience for yourself the future of music publishing. With Encore 2.0 your computer becomes your personal music copyist. This new and improved version features an enhanced, intelligent transcription engine that will print your music with the quality of published sheet music. Whether you're transcribing a MIDI sequence, scoring your first musical or transposing individual parts for your band, you and Encore can make beautiful music together.

Encore 2.0 incorporates powerful features that make it the perfect tool for music publishing. Transcribe MIDI Files or play your music in live or in step time. Display and edit notation right on your computer screen, and hear it played back as an entire score or as individual parts. Encore supports 64 staves and allows you to work on 16 files simultaneously. Add lyrics and text directly into Encore. Enhanced publishing features such as page layout control, printing to PostScript®, automatic beaming and an expanded symbol library are all supported.

Most importantly, Encore's file format has been chosen as the standard for NoteStation™, MusicWriter Inc.'s electronic sheet music distribution system. This revolutionary new technology will soon be installed in music stores nationwide, establishing a new standard for sheet music publishing. Be a part of the future of printed music and choose Encore as your music notation program.

🏆 1/2, 1990 Eddy Award™ nominee
— MacUser Magazine

LEVIATHAN
For Synthesized Orchestra
4th Movement

Composed and Arranged by
Chris Pochler

Moderately
Gmaj7 F#m11 F#m11

Strings *mp*

Flutes *mp*

Marimba & Pan Flute *pp*

Fretilless Bass

Synth Bass w/ 10% noise

Gmaj7 F#m11 F#m11

© Copyright 1990 by MusicWriter, Inc.

Encore and other Passport music software products can be found at fine music and computer stores worldwide. Call or write for a free catalog and the dealer nearest you. Demo disks available.

Encore is a trademark of Passport Designs, Inc. NoteStation is a trademark of MusicWriter, Inc. All other products and brands are trademarks of their respective owners.

Encore™
For IBM and Macintosh

PASSPORT

CONNECT THE DATS



...with Panasonic's new *Software Developer's Toolkit* and a couple of their SV-3900 Professional Digital Audio Tape Recorders. The possibilities are endless...

With this software, you can have simultaneous control of up to 32 machines in each computer port. A touch of the mouse and you can search to *Absolute Time* on one machine, two machines, or *all* of your machines and be *frame accurate*. A tap or two on the keyboard and you can have over 237,000 cue points on a two hour tape.

This software gives you the control you need to do Duplication, Radio Station Automation, Effects Library, and much, much more!

It all starts with the right connections... So call THE DAT STORE
—they'll connect you with the right machines.

2624 WILSHIRE BLVD. SANTA MONICA, CALIFORNIA 90403
213-828-6487 Weekdays: 9-6 / Weekends: 1-4 fax: 213-828-8757



• LETTERS

range of bodily gestures. I mentioned Coltrane—and not Stravinsky—specifically because I take African-American improvised music as my starting point. There is plenty of other software and hardware out there devised by people more likely to be devotees of the Western symphonic tradition.

Most "user interfaces" are not the problem. Even to think of musical performance as passive use is to admit defeat. When was the last time you "used" your guitar, or even your car? Merleau Ponty said in his *Phenomenology of Perception* that our bodies "inhabit" the space of physical devices we learn to operate skillfully. This is true even of the physically impaired, and it seems unfair to these individuals to imply they only possess a "mind" because something about their body is not in perfect working order.

In many ways, I don't think we should emphasize experimentation and exploration over repetition and habit. Experimentation is pretty easy: Either you're a genius, or you're wrong. My point was that it is ultimately a trap to believe computers take you out of the journey of "mindless" repetition and habit, which is in fact the essence of being a musician.

SHORT-LIVED NIRVANA

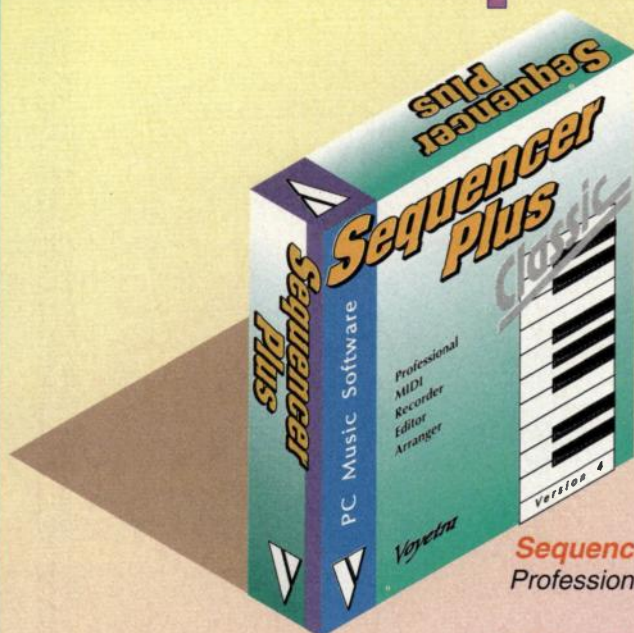
Laurie Spiegel aptly coined the label "intelligent instrument" for her *Music Mouse* (mentioned in "Beyond Sequencing: Interactive Electronic Music" in the February 1991 issue). That seems a good name for the new genre of virtual instruments composed of an electronic music system that includes a computer for generating, or remapping, controlling information. Unfortunately, learning techniques of a manual instrument don't apply to an intelligent instrument. There aren't a lot of muscles to train, but it does require practice. Instant gratification seekers will find Nirvana for the first few sessions, but then realize that this instrument takes as much practice as any other.

Don Malone
Sharon, WI

ERROR LOG

April 1991, "EM Guide to Hardware Sequencers," p. 81: All three Brother sequencers offer Channel Reassign when receiving data, and the PDC-100 permits Transmit Channel Reassign. ●

Classic Experience



Sequencer Plus Classic
Professional MIDI Recorder,
Editor, Arranger

for IBM® PCs and Compatibles \$169.95 Supp. Retail



Voyetra

333 5th Ave, Pelham, NY 10803, (914) 738-4500 Fax: (914) 738-6946
Orders/Free Catalog 1-800-233-9377

MAGICAL MIXOLOGY

Introducing the SM 82 Stereo 8-Channel Line Mixer

M

ore mini-mixer sorcery from Rane. The SM 82: a mixing powerhouse in a miniscule chassis. Packed with the functions and features that cutting-edge performers desire.

16 SEPARATE INPUTS on the rear accept discrete Left and Right line level programs. Or a single cable plugged into the Left input will drive both L and R from a mono source, without having to use a "Y" adapter.

STEREO AUX SENDS, along with the stereo aux loop and return level control, allow you to create very flexible effects magic.

FULLY EXPANDABLE via the Master and Auxiliary Expand jacks, any number of SM 82s can be linked together to handle a staggering number of inputs.

SUPER LOW-NOISE PERFORMANCE allows you to mix and route programs to your ear's content, with virtually no loss in signal quality. In fact, the SM 82's specs are better than 16-bit digital performance!

THE MS 1 MIC STAGE accessory, available separately, allows you to use mic level programs with the SM 82, complete with phantom power and variable gain.

The new SM 82 Stereo 8-channel Mixer. Another supernatural musical miracle. From the wizards at Rane.



RANE

10802-47th Ave. W.
Everett, WA 98204
(206) 355-6000

SUPER-QUIET. TONS OF HEADROOM. AND IT'S EXPANDABLE TO 48 CHANNELS.

Get 16 clean channels now. And then, as your needs change, expand to 32 or even 48 channels by adding up to two more CR-1604's. They link together

via our new **MixerMixer** combiner. It combines all main outputs, all AUX sends from each mixer — and even headphone outputs, providing a new set of outputs for multiple mixer use. With three CR-1604's and a MixerMixer you get 48 line inputs, 18 MIC inputs, 12 stereo returns, 24 channel patch points and three stereo sub-masters! It's as if all three mixers were one.

LOW NOISE AND HIGH HEADROOM.

They aren't mutually exclusive anymore. The CR-1604 gives you 90dB working S/N at +4dB and 112dB dynamic range. In every circuit stage, we've concentrated on improving noise performance... and then preserved these improvements through a new gain structure topology. At the same time, the CR-1604 also gives you **two times more headroom** than old-style mixers — where it counts, in the critical mix amp stage.

INTELLIGENT EQ POINTS.

Because we so unflinchingly scrutinized "features" others take for granted, the CR-1604 delivers many un-typical but refreshingly useful differences. Like equalization centered where it's most musical: Bass at 80Hz (not 100Hz), midrange at 2.5K (not 1K), and HF at 12K (not 10K). Small touches, but indicative of the thinking behind every facet of the CR-1604.

7 AUX SENDS PER CHANNEL.

The CR-1604 can run 7 sends at once: 4 simultaneously per channel. AUX 1 has a pre/post button (separate busses) for multi-track or stage monitoring. AUX 2 is post; AUX 3/4 have shift buttons that convert them to AUX 5/6. This adds up to a remarkably flexible send section in a compact mixer.

PHANTOM-POWERED +48V MIC INPUTS.

Not just afterthought XLR's stuck on the back, but discrete, balanced microphone preamps as good as you get in a big console or one of those expensive separate boxes. Four conjugate-pair transistors with large emitter geometry reduce distortion at all levels, and deliver extremely low noise (our published spec — 128 dBm @ 150 ohms is real and verifiable). Attach our XLR10 module to add ten more MIC preamps quickly and economically.

THE ONLY MULTI-CONFIGURABLE MIXER.

Our moveable "connector pod" attaches three ways and changes in five minutes. When rotated to the back, the CR-1604 becomes a 7-space rack-mount mixer. All

connections except headphones are then on the rear. Or add our optional **RotoPod** and all knobs and jacks are rotated to the front for ultimate access in either rack or table-top use. You can also turn the pod 90° for table-top use with just the right slope and quick, convenient access to all inputs/outputs.

MODULAR FOR EASY UPGRADE.

Because all input and output circuitry is contained in the CR-1604's pod, you'll be able to add specialized Mackie control modules later. Numerous products are currently in development.

RUGGED CONSTRUCTION AND DETAILS THAT COUNT.

Greg Mackie brings 20 years of practical design and production experience to the CR-1604. So you can be sure it's no lightweight, physically or electronically. You get a steel chassis, **built-in** power supply, double-redundant parallel-wired dual pots and environmentally-sealed rotary controls. It's reliable, roadable and backed by an unusually-long, confident warranty.

FOR JUST \$1099, MORE IS LESS.

The CR-1604's only flaw may be its price: Comments on warranty cards indicate some people think we're not charging enough for this much mixer. But then, Greg Mackie's philosophy is that with the right attention to detail, quality and performance don't have to cost more.

We've only touched on a few of the CR-1604's innovative features in this ad. For the whole story, call or write for a detailed 6-page brochure. Then see your nearest Mackie dealer to check out the CR-1604's sonic performance and features for yourself.

Yes, this remarkable design is real. And you can own one right now.

MACKIE.

Mackie Designs Inc. • Offices & Manufacturing:
16130 Woodinville-Redmond Road • N° 2
Woodinville • WA 98072 • U.S.A.
TEL 206/487-4333 • FAX 206/487-4337

WHAT'S NEW

Beat the heat and ease your summertime blues with a 16-bit sampling board for the Amiga, an 88-key MIDI master keyboard, and a cool selection of dynamics processors and speakers.



Doepper LMK3 Keyboard Controller

DIGITAL AUDIO

Beta Unlimited's **AudioLink** (\$1,295) is a RAM-based, 16-bit stereo digital sampler on a card for the Commodore Amiga.

The system includes an internal card, an external analog-to-digital converter, and sound-editing software. The card comes with 1 MB of RAM but can be expanded to a maximum of 16 MB via standard Amiga SIMMS. According to the manufacturer, AudioLink provides sixteen voices in mono (eight in stereo) and offers variable sampling rates, including 44.1 and 48 kHz in stereo and 96 kHz (2x oversampling) in mono. Claimed frequency response is 20 Hz to 20 kHz (at 44.1 kHz), S/N is greater than 92 dB, and THD is .001%. The system, which supports MIDI, includes an S/PDIF digital interface, stereo audio outs, and sixteen multiple RCA outs with separate D/A converters on each out.

Software features include cut/copy/paste between voices; real-time playback; invert, reverse, and looping; loop start, end, and splice; zoom in/out; peak-level indicators for recording; multiple save formats, including AIFF and SAMP; and online, context-sensitive help.

Beta Unlimited
87 Summit St.
Brooklyn, NY 11231
tel. (718) 852-8646

MIDI CONTROLLERS

The Doepper **LMK3** (\$1,595, including shipping and handling) is an 88-key, weighted, "piano-touch" MIDI master keyboard built into a flight case. The German import has monophonic aftertouch, two wheels (one spring-loaded), two data sliders, a data-entry wheel, and jacks for a double footswitch and sweep pedal, all of which are assignable to any MIDI controller. The LMK3 includes 32 velocity-response and eight aftertouch curves and can be split into eight overlapping keyboard zones. A Velocity Split function automatically transmits data on the next higher MIDI channel once a user-defined velocity threshold is reached. Program Change commands can be sent on a selectable MIDI master channel. You can program, name, and save 64 keyboard presets (in battery-backed RAM), with programmable controllers; MIDI Clock tempo; Start, Stop, or Continue command; and program number for the next footswitch-activated program change. Additional fea-

tures include two parallel MIDI Outs and a panic button (which sends All Notes Off commands and reinitializes controllers).

Cedos Corp. (distributor)
426 E. North St., Suite 209
Waukesha, WI 53188
tel. (608) 277-83050

TRANSDUCERS

Bag End Loudspeakers is shipping the **TA15-C** (\$890), its first 2-way sound-reinforcement system with a 15-inch woofer. The TA15-C, a Time Aligned system, includes a Bag End E-15 380 mm bass driver and an E-500 constant-directivity horn and driver in a ported cabinet. The 37 x 22 x 18-inch box weighs 78 pounds and handles 200 watts of continuous sine wave, 800 watts peak, into 8 ohms. (The manufacturer recommends 400W/channel of power amplification, with a system limiter to prevent clipping.) Dispersion is 90° horizontal by 40° vertical. Inputs include two 1/4-inch phone jacks, a double banana jack, and a Speakon connector.

Bag End also offers a slightly smaller, slant-wedge monitor version, the **TA15-A** (\$890).

Bag End
Loudspeaker Systems
PO Box 488
Barrington, IL 60011
tel. (708) 382-4550

Barbetta offers a line of biamplified, sound-reinforcement speaker systems that feature active crossovers. The **2200A** (\$599) combines a 12-inch woofer and a 3 x 7-inch tweeter to produce up to 114 dB SPL. The built-in power amps are rated at 100W RMS. The 17 x 14 x 12-inch unit weighs just

● WHAT'S NEW

29 pounds. Three other models feature 15-inch woofers. The **3105 PRO** (\$995), with its 4 × 10-inch tweeter, generates 150W (producing up to 120 dB SPL) and has 1/4-inch and XLR inputs.

The top-of-the-line **3105 LS** (\$1,295) weighs 52 pounds, features a 4 × 10-inch horn and a cast-frame woofer, has 1/4-inch and XLR inputs, and can turn 200W RMS into 122 dB SPL.

Barbetta Electronics
880 Calle Plano
Camarillo, CA 93012
tel. (805) 388-5753

The Community **CSX57** (\$695) is a 3-way sound-reinforcement speaker system that can handle 300W RMS, producing up to 128 dB SPL. (Sensitivity measures 102 dB SPL at 1 watt/meter.) The system's frequency response is

40 Hz to 18 kHz; the manufacturer emphasizes its ability to reproduce low frequencies with its twin 15-inch woofers. A horn-loaded, 1-inch, ferrofluid-cooled compression driver with titanium diaphragm covers the mids, while the passive crossover sends frequencies above 10 kHz to a horn-loaded PZT driver. The cabinet has a heavy-mesh grille, steel corner protectors, and a black-carpeted exterior. Community's PowerSense fuseless circuitry monitors operating levels to guard against system overload.

Community Light and Sound
333 E. Fifth St.
Chester, PA 19013
tel. (215) 876-3400

DYNAMICS PROCESSORS

Symetrix released the **564E Quad Expander/Gate** (\$989), its first product to offer pro audio features such as XLR connectors and a toroidal transformer. The 1U rack-mount unit contains four channels that can, with a simple knob-twist, be independently configured as either a gate or a downward expander. Other features include a Key Listen function and high- and lowpass filters for frequency-dependent gating; and six gain-reduction LEDs. When Fast Attack Time is used in Gate mode, the gate opens in 50 microseconds.

Symetrix
4211 24th Ave. West
Seattle, WA 98036
tel. (206) 282-2555



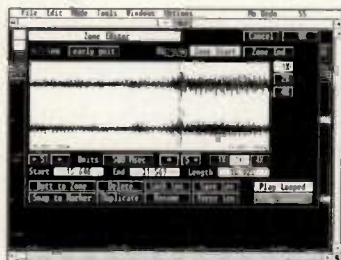
Barbetta 3105 PRO Loudspeaker



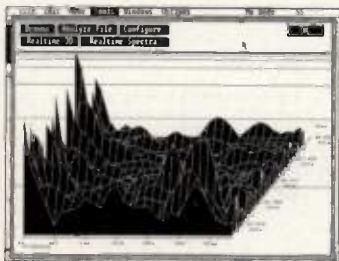
The Best Gets Better!

Turtle Beach Systems is now unveiling version 1.2 of our SoundStage software for the **56K Digital Recording System**. If you want to edit CD-quality sound on an IBM computer, there is no better system, no better price, no better choice than the 56K!

New Features



The New Zone Editor



The 3-D Frequency Analysis

- Sample Rate Conversion
- Time Compression/Expansion
- Scrub editing
- 3-D Realtime Frequency Analysis
- Reverse/Invert
- Mono recording (left, right, or sum of both channels)
- SMPTE Chase Lock
- Record undersampling support (2X, 4X)
- Numerous improvements to existing software
- Still \$2689 (No improvement necessary!)
- Free demo disk!



PO Box 5074, York, PA 17405 717 843 6916 Fax 717 854 8319

MUSICPRINTER PLUS 4.0

The Musician's tool for the 90's

SPECIAL NOTE to Composers, Arrangers, Teachers and Students:

MusicPrinter Plus 4.0 is light-years ahead of other music notation/performance packages. You owe it to yourself to call and get our \$10 demo packet and try this outstanding package before you invest 50 to 100 times that amount in the wrong program.

Now With
More Great
MIDI
Features

- **Acclaimed power, elegance, speed and intuitive ease of use**
- **Real-time and step-time MIDI input or direct entry with mouse or cursor keys**
- **Direct editing and instant rejustification, transposition and part extraction**
- **High resolution laser, dot-matrix, ink jet printing of both scores and extracted parts - no Postscript required! Wide-carriage support for large scores**
- **Powerful MIDI performance from your score**
- **Best product support in the business**

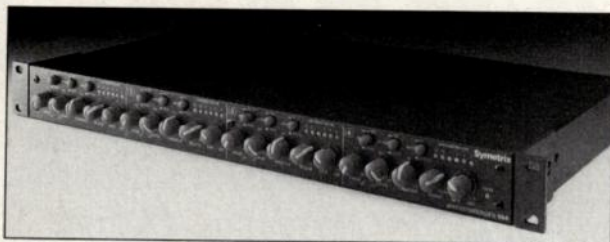
NEW features for 4.0

- **Direct conversion of standard MIDI files to notation; create standard MIDI files from notation**
- **MIDI SYNCH**
- **SMPTE, FSK and CLS synchronization for recording**
- **A "swing" performance mode**
- **Many new editing and printing enhancements**

Temporal Acuity Products, Inc
300 - 120th Avenue N.E., Building 1, Suite 200
Bellevue, Washington 98005
1-800-426-2673 • (206) 462-1007

Software for
IBM
and
Compatible
Computers

● WHAT'S NEW



Symetrix 564E Quad Expander/Gate

Electro-Voice introduced the COL-1 single-channel compressor/limiter (\$674). The unit is designed for transient protection and level control in sound-reinforcement applications, not as an effects device. Instead of having attack and release time controls, the COL-1 includes dynamically variable attack and release times that track with the program material. Its feed-forward design provides stability at all compression ranges, and it employs an RMS detector for logarithmic gain changes. The processor uses peak reversion compensation to prevent audible pumping at low frequencies. The COL-1 features

An optional TRB-4 isolating output transformer provides the unit with active balanced inputs and outputs.

Electro-Voice
600 Cecil St.
Buchanan, MI 49107
tel. (616) 695-6831

Drawmer is shipping the DL24 dual-channel compressor/limiter (\$699). The DL24 offers switchable, automatic, program-dependent compression; soft-knee/ratio; Program Adaptive Expansion; zero-attack time limiter; and multi-LED displays. The DL24's control functions include expander/gate,

two LED arrays for simultaneous display of gain reduction and output level. A level reference jumper lets you select between -10, 0, +4, or +8 VU input levels to produce a 0 dBm output level.

peak-limiter sections, and more.

QMI (distributor)
15 Strathmore Rd.
Natick, MA 01760
tel. (508) 650-9444

SOFTWARE

Metsan Corp. offered *MidiText* (\$195), a computer language for the performance of music via MIDI that runs on Apple Macintosh, Atari ST, Commodore Amiga, Yamaha C1, and IBM PC-compatible computers. Implemented as a text-editor, with the ability to translate and perform the language directly from memory, *MidiText* is not a sequencer or scoring program. Rather, it uses a textual representation of music based on the same principles as conventional music notation but with the precision and flexibility of a computer language. There are no limits on the number of parts defined or the complexity of rhythms, and any performance-related MIDI message can be generated. The language includes

Computers & Music™

Are you confused about MIDI and music software?

We aren't.

800-767-6161


*Serving Performers, Educators, Composers, Arrangers,
Programmers, & Sound Designers since 1982*

Call or write for our 68 page catalog

Computers & Music • 647 Mission St. • San Francisco, CA 94105 • 415-541-5350

Vision
Hip Software
EZ Vision
Avalon
Turtle Beach
Audio Media
Deck
Music Printer Plus
Atari
Emu
MicroWave
Proteus
Doctor T
Synthworks
Hard Disks
CD's for samplers
Educational Software
Beyond
Pocket
Altech
Alchemy
Sybil
Max
Sound Designer
TurboSynth
MIDI Files
LAPC
Listen
The Director
Farralon
Sound Globes
Texture
Sonata
Note Writer II
Sound Exciter

Performer
Composer
Music Prose
AudioVision
Cubase
Creator
Notator
Finale
Roland
Yamaha
Kawai
Cakewalk
SMPTE
Sampler Editors
Synth Editors
MIDI Interfaces
Digital Audio
Galaxy
Sequencer Plus
Score
Encore
Mastertracks
Sequencers
Books
Practice Musica
Harmony Grid
SampleVision
XOR
MacRecorder
Sideman
Ars Nova
Music Quest
Mac Proteus
ConcertWare
Ad Lib



It's the Celviano AP-7 from Casio. The world's first digital piano with a built-in CD player. Nothing performs quite like it.

Along with its impeccable grand piano touch and sound, the AP-7 lets you play along with any CD. You can even slow the CD's tempo down. So you can practice at a pace that suits you best.

And that's not all the AP-7 sports that's revolutionizing the digital piano field.

MPWS (Multiple Point Wave Sampling), an exclusive Casio technology, produces a wide range of the truest, richest acoustic instrument sounds. From a grand piano to a pipe organ.

Then there are a variety of interactive CDs that provide complete backgrounds and leave room for your own piano solos.

RAM cards that let you record and save your performances. And ROM cards that offer hours of listening and learning pleasure as the Celviano performs by itself or along with you.

For more information, write Celviano; Casio, Inc., Professional Products Division, 570 Mt. Pleasant Avenue, Dover, NJ 07801.

Or call (201) 361-5400 ext. 403.

Casio Celviano AP-7. If you're looking for a piano that makes playing as easy as it is fun, you're on the right track.

**Introducing the playing field
with its own practice track.**

CASIO
Where miracles never cease

Casio, Inc. Professional Products Division, 570 Mt. Pleasant Avenue, Dover, NJ 07801. Casio Canada Ltd., 2100 Ellesmere Road, Suite 240, Scarborough, Ontario M1H 3B7.

Start The Music

Buy the EZ Starter Kit and get everything you need to make music with your Macintosh*—and get some **FREE** extras!

With the EZ Starter Kit you receive both "The Book of MIDI" and a membership to PAN (the on-line MIDI music BBS) for free, a total retail value of \$190.

The kit includes:

EZ Vision™

Create your own music using Opcode's EZ Vision sequencing software. Record your performance on a MIDI instrument or enter notes in one-at-a-time using your computer's keyboard and mouse. Click on a note and edit its pitch. Change trumpet parts to violins. Have the computer alter the notes to play more accurately in rhythm. Anyone can create music! Retail value \$149



MIDI Translator™

Connect your Macintosh to any MIDI instrument. With 1 MIDI IN and 3 MIDI OUTS, this is by far the best MIDI interface value on the market today. Retail value \$59

The Book of MIDI™

Learn more about what MIDI (Musical Instrument Digital Interface) and electronic music are all about. This HyperCard stack makes it fun, through its interactive use of animation and sound. A MIDI instrument is not required to use this product. Retail value \$39.95

Call us at (415) 369-8131 for information.

OPCODE

3641 Haven, Suite A Menlo Park, CA 94025

*Except for MIDI synthesizer and cables.

Trademarks: EZ Vision, MIDI Translator, The Book of MIDI, Opcode Systems, Inc., HyperCard, Macintosh, Apple Computer, Inc.

WHAT'S NEW

more than 80 commands and incorporates symbolic names and constants, macros, loops, blocks, and sections. Its ability to include complex expressions in macros makes it well-suited for building special-purpose Sys-ex messages or creating alternate tunings. Support is provided for transcription from conventional notation.

Metsan Corp.

PO Box 475591

Schaumburg, IL 60168

(708) 307-8536

Patternner 1.3 (\$50) for the Atari ST creates outgoing MIDI data at playback, drawing from data banks that contain the time, key number, MIDI channel, and other parameters of individual messages. The graphical shape of a musical phrase, labeled a "Beat," can be entered and edited within a graphic-editing grid, while its key numbers are contained in a Scale. With one mouse click, you can switch or transpose Scales, play the Beat backward or inverted, and more.

The program provides Beat, Scale, Pattern, Song, and MIDI Macro Banks, each holding up to 60,000 structures (limited by available memory). During playback, you can edit all data in real time, or automate most of the program's functions from the sequence. You even can access a buffer that records incoming MIDI messages that, in turn, modify the running sequence. A text editor lets you enter MIDI Macros containing a wide variety of MIDI data.

Patternner includes a library of routines that can be used to customize the playback section. Assembly language programmers can modify these routines or write their own.

B'Brox Productions

Peter Kienle

1124B 7th Ave.

Tuscaloosa, AL 35401

tel. (205) 349-3479



Stewart PA-1200 and PA-1500 Power Amps

Patch Panel software announced *MIDI-to-AdLib File Converter 1.1* (\$50), which allows conversion of Standard MIDI Files to a format compatible with song files for the AdLib and SoundBlaster FM synthesis cards for IBM compatibles. The unit successfully converts about 95% of Standard MIDI Files; most exceptions have too many voices for the card to reproduce.

Panel Software

11590 Seminole Blvd.

Largo, FL 34648

tel. (813) 397-3530

POWER AMPLIFIERS

Stewart Electronics extended its line of power amps, introducing the PA-1200 (\$999) and PA-1500 (\$1,199). The PA-1200 produces 600W/channel into 2 ohms, 400W/side into 4Ω, and 250W/side into 8Ω. In bridged mono mode, it pumps 1,200W into 4 ohms. The PA-1500 drives 750W/side into 2Ω, 500W/side into 4Ω, 350W/side into 8Ω, and 1,500W into 4Ω in bridged mono mode. The amps feature XLR low-impedance and 1/4-inch auto balanced/unbalanced inputs; 1/4-inch and 5-way, 6-gauge, binding-post speaker outputs; a mono bridge switch; individual channel on/off and level controls; and a thermally controlled, variable-speed fan.

Stewart amps use a switching power supply that is said to recharge 1,000 times faster than a standard 60 Hz supply, offering extremely fast recovery time. According to the manufacturer, this lets the amps continuously function at full dynamic range. The amps run with equal efficiency regardless of load. This reduces both thermal man-



MAXIMUM IMPACT.

E-mu's new Procussion™ Maximum Percussion Module doesn't do anything in a small way.

Over 1000 drum and percussion sounds based on 16-bit samples from the Emulator™ III library flawlessly reproduced by our celebrated G-chip. Each one too big, too hot, too real to be described by words.

So stop reading. And beat a path to your E-mu dealer to hear Procussion. Since you'll probably have to wait in line, you'll have time to read the rest.

Whether it's rock, hip hop, heavy metal, or Latin percussion, Procussion delivers maximum selection. Organized into 128 drum kits, there are literally hundreds of killer kicks, snares, and toms. And with our multi-channel MIDI capability, you can play up to 16 different kits at the same time.

Of course, great drum parts require more than great samples. You also need the subtle nuances and dynamics that define virtuoso drumming. Exactly where Procussion shines. Extensive real-time modulation and expressive controls, including our remarkable Super-switch™ software, allow you to control virtually

every element of your sound by inputs such as velocity, trigger rate, tempo, and more. And to reproduce all your intricate rhythms perfectly, Procussion has a lightning-fast MIDI response time.

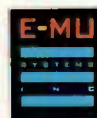
With unprecedented editing and layering capabilities, you have maximum flexibility to create startling new sounds. Our 32-voice polyphony ensures



that even truly huge sounds won't reduce you to a 3-piece drum kit.

Since Procussion's from E-mu, we don't have to tell you how easy it is to use. Or that it's made in the U.S.A.

So put yourself in front of Procussion. Crank it up. Then brace yourself for maximum impact.



E-mu Systems, Inc.
applied magic for the arts



More Than Meets the Ear

When you buy SampleCell™, you get more than a professional 16 bit sample player. A lot more.



SampleCell is the heart of an integrated digital audio workstation.

audio workstation. A workstation that not only lets you make better music, but lets you make music *better*. Faster. With less hassle and more inspiration. And more creative options, too.

SampleCell is just one piece of an expandable audio production system for the Macintosh® II computer that can include sample playback, power sequencing, and digital audio recording. It's the kind of integrated workstation that you've always wanted, but could never afford—until now.

SampleCell—it's not just another sampler, it's the shape of things to come.

Sure, you get a custom 630 megabyte CD-ROM full of high quality, ready to use sounds. And our SampleCell Editor™ and Sound Designer™ II SC software for managing those sounds with unprecedented ease.

But more importantly, you get the power and convenience of an integrated digital

And speaking of things to come, look for these new CD-ROM sound libraries for SampleCell. All sounds are mapped, looped and ready to play.

- **East-West Communications**—ProSamples 1: *Drums by Bob Clearmountain*, ProSamples 2: *Percussion and Bass by Bob Clearmountain* (800) 833-8339
- **Optical Media International**—Denny Jaeger Master Violin Library, Sonic Images & Master Studio Libraries: *SFX, Instruments & Percussion* (800) 347-2664
- **Greysounds**—Volume 1: *SampleCell* (818) 773-7327
- **OSC**—A Poke in the Ear with a Sharp Stick: *Non-Instrumental Sounds* (415) 821-6138
- **Prosonus**—SampleCell Volume 2, Sound Ideas Sound Effects Library (800) 999-6191

Now it's easier than ever to hear the great sound of SampleCell. Just visit your nearest SampleCell dealer and pick up a free demo CD. Or send us \$5.⁰⁰ and we'll mail you a copy. Call 800-333-2137 for more information and the name of your local dealer.

digidesign

1360 Willow Rd. #101
Menlo Park, CA 94025
415.688.0600

©1991 Digidesign Inc. Features and specifications subject to change without notice. All trademarks are property of their respective companies.

● WHAT'S NEW

agement problems and the need for heatsinking, which in turn reduces the size and weight of the power supply. Both amps carry a five-year warranty.

Stewart Electronics
11460 Sunrise Gold Circle,
Suite 8
Rancho Cordova, CA 95742
tel. (916) 635-3011

ODDS 'N' ENDS

Gravitron Systems introduces the **MIDI-Optimizer** (variety of lengths; \$29.95/10 ft.; \$249/100 ft.), a self-contained, fiber-optic MIDI cable that consists of two connectors (the transmitter and receiver) and the desired length of simplex fiber-optic cable. The system's optical technology permits error-free, long-distance MIDI data transmission and is unaffected by electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference (EMI and RFI). The Optimizer conditions and improves the MIDI signal without requiring a power supply or batteries.

Y² Ltd. (distributor)
1201 Via La Jolla
San Clemente, CA 92672
tel. (714) 492-1277

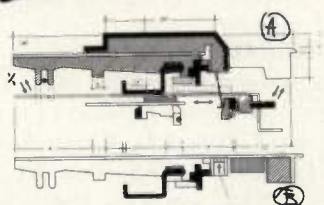
REV UP

Coda (tel. [612] 854-1288) is shipping **MusicProse 2.1** and **Finale 2.61** (free upgrades for registered users) for the Macintosh. **MusicProse 2.1** lets you turn off the Undo feature for faster program speed, allows automatic part extraction from the conductor score, features scrolling playback, and ships with Petrucci and Seville printer fonts. New Speedy Entry features allow faster note entry. **Finale 2.61** fixes an assortment of problems. Among the numerous improvements: The scroll bars in the Document window now work when the Lyric Tool is in Click Assignment mode; using Split Orchestral File on files that have multiple verses works correctly; problems with extremely wide measures when using Measure Layout have been fixed; and MIDI Playback starts on the correct measure. The newest features include slash (rhythm) notation, a Hand Grabber tool for quickly moving around the score, and guitar fingerboard notation. ●

88 Note Controllers with Real "Piano Feel"

From FATAR three MIDI keyboard controllers with professionally weighted keys, user friendly features & the right price.

- **STUDIO 88 plus \$1,750** (w/on board programs & more)
- **STUDIO 88c \$1,150** (w/standard case)
- **STUDIO 88 \$1,250** (w/road case)



Pictured above is the patented keyboard mechanism which creates the real "piano feel."

From ELKA professional MIDI keyboard controllers with polyphonic after-touch, 6 split zones, 128 pre-sets, high-res dynamics, weighted keys & more.

- **MK 76** (76 note MIDI keyboard) **\$2,395**
- **MK 88 II** (88 note MIDI keyboard) **\$2,595**

Prices based on suggested list

For more info and your nearest authorized FATAR & ELKA dealer write: Music Industries Corp., Dept. KC, 99 Tulip Ave., Floral Park, NY 11001.

Call (800) 431-6699

GOODMAN MUSIC

World's Largest Selection Of
Keyboards, Synthesizers,
Drum Machines, Samplers,
Sequencers, MIDI, Pro Sound,
& Multitrack Recording Gear!!!

Every Major Brand
Music Computers — Music Software
CALL 1-800-842-4777

FAX 213-429-6543

GOODMAN MUSIC

LONG BEACH 4145 Viking Way (Near Intersection of Bellflower & Carson) (213) 429-9795	LA BREA/WILSHIRE 780 S La Brea Ave. (3/4 block South of Wilshire) (213) 937-2177	NORTH HOLLYWOOD 4227 N. Lankersheim Blvd. (1 Block N of Universal Studios) (818) 760-4430	WEST COVINA 544 Azusa Ave. (1 Block N. of the 10 Freeway) (818) 967-5767	SHERMAN OAKS 5631 Van Nuys Blvd. (2 Blocks N. of Ventura Blvd.) (818) 784-6900
---	---	--	---	---

MC, VISA, AE, OPTIMA, DISCOVER

Chips Ahoy

The International Solid State Circuits Conference may not be everyone's dream date, but it's Mecca for IC designers.

By Gary Hall

Memory has long been a leading topic at ISSCC. This year, an entire session was dedicated to 64-megabit Dynamic RAM. Every memory manufacturer has these chips in the labs or in sample quantities, and it's clear that they will completely replace the current 1 meg and 4 meg parts within a couple of years.

Low-cost, high-density RAM is a driving force behind all kinds of development. Each time memory takes a step in density, we get a wave of innovation in hardware and software. Usually, memory has increased in multiples of four. This time we're jumping by a factor of sixteen, and we can anticipate some outstanding uses for these incredibly dense devices. But do you want to get *really* scared? Technology forecasters predict memory chips with capacities of one gigabit (that's one *billion* memory cells) within a few years.

Super-fast RAM was another hot topic. Most common memory chips have *access times* (the time needed to address and read one memory location) of around 100 *nanoseconds* (billionths of a second). Sounds pretty fast, but there was a lot of talk at the conference about 8-nanosecond parts, and IBM announced that they have achieved a speed of better than four nanoseconds. How fast is that? It's enough time for a beam of light to travel about five inches.

You may wonder what access time has to do with the price of milk. It turns out that memory access time determines the performance of many circuits. For example, access time is the most important factor in determining the number of voices that a sampler or sample-playback unit can produce. Today, 32 voices is typical, but as memory speeds increase, we could see instruments with 128 or even 512 voices.

AUDIO DIGITAL

Thanks to the compact disk, there has been a tremendous explosion in technology for A/D and D/A converters. When I began working with digital audio in the late seventies, 16-bit converters were exotic parts with equally exotic prices. These Pulse Code Modulation-style (PCM) converters also required analog filters with very steep slopes to prevent aliasing. Unfortunately, the filters themselves introduce serious phase distortion, affecting stereo imaging and timbre. Early digital recorders and CD players got a bad rap among some audiophiles, in part because of these effects.

In the last few years, there has been a drastic rethinking of the conversion process. Using sophisticated math, designers have found that they can do a rough (one to four bits) conversion at a high sample rate, and then use digital processing to yield higher resolution at a lower rate. There are three advantages to this approach: It's cheaper for the same number of bits, it requires fewer components, and the resulting converters *sound* better than the equivalent conventional part.

This has led to a lot of excitement among designers. At an afternoon session of the conference, Analog Devices described their new 18-bit analog-to-digital converter, and there was talk of 20-bit devices. Don't confuse these with high-resolution digital-to-analog converters. A/D is *much* harder, and it's the key to real improvements in sound quality. Expect to see these first in high-end workstations and signal processors.

Compact discs and most digital recording formats are committed to 16-bit storage. The same techniques yield big improvements in these formats,

especially at low signal levels and high frequencies.

NOTEBOOKS OF THE GODS

The most interesting session was the conference opener, where an executive from Toshiba described the future of "notebook" computers. It seems this class of highly portable computers is about to explode. Recent developments have made it possible to build tiny computers with power equal to, or greater than, that of today's desktop models. Ultra-dense memories and large, flat graphic displays will give us powerful computing tools that can travel everywhere we go.

Industry leaders project that sales of notebook computers will overtake those of more conventional PCs as early as next year in Japan, and within three years in the rest of the world. Mass production means greater economy of scale, and developments should accelerate even faster.

Small, rugged, lightweight computers will encourage live performance applications. Most musicians are understandably reluctant to go onstage with a desktop computer and a fragile CRT, but portable computers have been too slow and clunky (or too expensive) for the needs of musical artists. Perhaps we'll experience an explosion of performance software to match the development sequencers and other composition-oriented programs have seen.

Was there more to see at this year's ISSCC? You bet, but that's all we have space for. Next month, we'll be looking at new high-speed communication networks that could even (gasp, shudder) *replace MIDI*.

Technical editor Gary Hall spends a lot of time gazing off into space. It keeps 'em guessing.

Automatic Accompaniment
...and just got way better

arrived
NEW! NOW SUPPORTING
IBM LAPTOPS - YAMAHA C1, KEE MIDIATOR (serial),
FM CARDS - SOUNDBLASTER, AD LIB, SM 401
(in addition to MPU 401 MIDI)

BAND-IN-A-BOX™

INTELLIGENT SOFTWARE FOR MACINTOSH, ATARI ST OR IBM PC

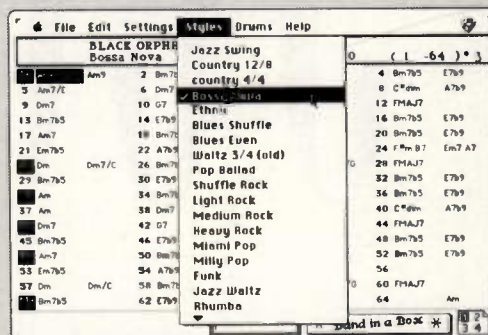
Type in the chords to any song, choose the style you'd like
and Band-in-a-Box does the rest...

**AUTOMATICALLY GENERATING PROFESSIONAL QUALITY BASS, DRUM AND
PIANO CHORDING PARTS IN A WIDE VARIETY OF STYLES**

24 STYLES built in...

Jazz Swing • Bossa • Country • Ethnic • Blues Shuffle
Blues Straight • Waltz • Pop Ballad • Shuffle Rock • Light Rock
Medium Rock • Heavy Rock • Miami Sound • Milly Pop • Funk
Jazz Waltz • Rhumba • Cha Cha • Bouncy 12/8 • Irish
Pop Ballad 12/8 • Country (triplet) • Reggae

...and now with Version 4 you can **CREATE YOUR OWN STYLES**
using the **STYLEMAKER™** section of the program. The **StyleMaker**
styles are 3 instruments (bass/drums/piano) and can be as simple or
complex as you'd like. Now you can create or edit existing styles to
your musical tastes!



WE DIDN'T SAY IT... PC MAGAZINE DID!

1990
- FINALIST -
PC Magazine Award
for Technical Excellence



AFTER HOURS ENTERTAINMENT
Band-in-a-Box
PG Music

"This amazing little program from PG MUSIC creates "music-minus-one" accompaniments for virtually any song any style. You simply have to type in the chords, pick a tempo and one of 24 styles, and the program creates nicely embellished chords, a bass part, and drums to be played on a MIDI synthesizer. **Band-in-a-Box understands** repeats, choruses and verses, and even varies the accompaniment, just as human musicians would. Peter Gannon, the author of the program makes no claim to artificial intelligence, but Band-in-a-Box is software that repeatedly surprises and delights you, especially in its jazz styles."

PC Magazine Jan. 15, 1991 - Technical Excellence Awards

NEW FEATURES ADDED WITH VERSION 4:

- StyleMaker™ - create your own 3 instrument styles and save to disk
- Lyrics - enter Lyrics to songs
- Change styles at any bar/Change Time Signature at any bar/Patch changes any bar
- Playback from any bar

"I can't imagine a better way to spend \$59"

Electronic Musician Oct. 1990

"One of the neatest programs I've seen in a long time"

Start magazine

"Every studio, teacher and songwriter needs to own Band-in-a-Box"

Music Paper Magazine Aug. 1990

Additional Products for Band-in-a-Box program:

- Upgrade to version 4 for registered owners\$29
- MIDI-FakeBook #1 - 500 songs on disk\$29
- **New!** MIDI-FakeBook #2 - 550 songs on disk\$29
(all different songs than FakeBook #1)
- **New!** Styles Disk #1 (25 new styles on disk)\$29
- any 2 of above = \$49
- any 3 of above = \$59

MACINTOSH Version\$59
requires 512K memory & Midi interface

ATARI ST Version\$59
520ST/1040ST Mega/TT

IBM version\$59
any PC compatible with 640K +MPU401 interface
including Roland CMS Music Quest MidiCard Voyetra

**Complete Package with program and
MIDI-Fakebook Disk #1 with 500 songs\$88**



To order toll free: 1-800-268-6272
or 416-528-2368



To hear recorded demo 416-528-2180 (24 hours)

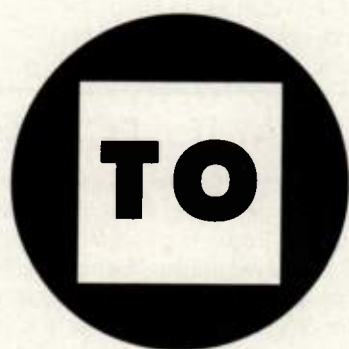
or send cheque/m.o. for \$59 + 3.50 shipping to:

PG MUSIC, 266 Elmwood Ave., Suite 111, Buffalo NY 14222

— 30 Day Unconditional Money Back Guarantee —

By Jeff Burger

SCORING



PICTURE

Creative and technical challenges await the composer eager to write for film or video.



Relax. Close your eyes for a minute. Visualize different feelings and let the music flow in your head: Friendly. Cold. Authoritative. Humorous. Deeply in love. Scared stiff.

Now, extend the exercise to physical settings: Race cars at Monte Carlo. Blue jeans on Bourbon Street. Catamarans off Hawaii. A hot cup of coffee on a rainy San Francisco morning.

A film composer's ability to visualize (or "auralize") a scene is funda-

ROBERT HOLMGREN

● SCORING TO PICTURE

mental. Does it sound like fun? It is, but not always that simple. Go back and think of three completely different themes for each aforementioned example, and you'll have a better idea of what film directors expect from composers.

Authors use such tools as adjectives, punctuation, and metaphor to tell a story, while filmmakers and video producers rely on action, dialog, and camera angles for emotional impact. Pictures without sound are hollow, so Hollywood's pioneers hired orchestras and live pianists to enliven silent films.

Today, music is a vital part of the visual arts, and composers have their own unique tools to bring life and power to the screen. These tools include melody, harmony, tempo, and a whole array of technologies that shape music to picture.

Many musicians dream of scoring soundtracks for film and video, but breaking into Hollywood's inner circle is as hard as getting *The Big Record Deal In The Sky*. Still, plenty of scoring opportunities exist for composers armed with the kind of electronic arse-

nal **EM** readers use every day. All you need to know is where to look and how to apply your tools to the job at hand.

AESTHETICS

What makes a good soundtrack? First, appropriateness. From the beginning, you need to establish the mood the producer wants to communicate. Wall Street suits, Silicon Valley yuppies, and Venice Beach surfboarders project distinctly different sonic images. For a corporate video or commercial, consider the company's image. With more artistic projects, those same skills apply in even greater depth. Rather than dealing with an established image, you face a roller coaster of characters, emotions, and situations.

Memorability also makes a good score. The spine-tingling shower scene from *Psycho*, the ominous two-note motif from *Jaws*, and, heaven help us, the themes from *A Current Affair* and *Jack In The Box* and Toyota spots often remain in your brain long after you want them to. They're memorable because they are simple and communicate a feeling.

In a complex project, such as a movie or full-length video, you can assign unique aural "signatures" to individual people and places. Be careful to strike a balance between similarity and contrast in your signature themes. Continuity is important to a picture, whether in instrumentation, genre, or period.

Make every theme as flexible as possible. Directors are notorious for last minute edits that add or subtract from a scene that once fit perfectly with your music. Strive to build in the ability to repeat a motif or cut it in half. Add or delete tails. Draw out or condense an interlude. It's all part of scoring to picture.

Good scores don't overuse musical hooks. If every moment of a score is compelling, there would be little space for the visuals and dialog to make their impact. Film composers consider it a compliment if someone says the movie felt wonderful but they can't remember the music. It means the composer has played his or her part rather than dominating the project. It also increases the chances of being called for future projects.


You also need to know when *not* to score. Silence is truly golden and adds an intense dramatic effect. The absence of music makes the subsequent presence of music more powerful.

For better or worse, scoring is a compromise between the producer's creativity and your own. In scoring, there's no room for bruised egos. Your music is simply a part of a greater whole, and, like it or not, the client is always right.

ON THE SPOT

A scoring project often begins with a spotting session. Spotting refers to the process of roughing out a "map" of the video's timing. Here, you (together with the producer) establish the musical requirements of each *cue* (scene or subdivision of a scene). For every cue, record time code locations for the beginning and ending, as well as for each hit point. Hit points are dramatic moments that require musical emphasis or change. A hit point can be as distinct as a nuclear explosion, or as subtle as coming upon a beautiful panorama in the midst of a desolate waste. Establish with the producer which hit points require sound effects, so that you can leave the appropriate space. (See "Sampling Goes Hollywood" on

GOLD STANDARD



Sequencer Plus Gold
Professional MIDI Sequencer,
Universal Librarian, MIDI Data Analyzer
for IBM® PCs and Compatibles **\$299.95** Sugg. Retail



333 5th Ave, Pelham, NY 10803, (914) 738-4500 Fax: (914) 738-6946
Orders/Free Catalog 1-800-233-9377

A piano sound so real, you'd swear it has 76 of these inside.

Until you *hear* the 16-bit piano sound of the new SQ-2 Personal Music Studio from ENSONIQ, you might find

it difficult to believe that piano sounds this good can be heard at a price this low. In fact, we invite you to compare them to the piano sounds available in synths at *three* times the cost!



Our new 16-bit piano waveforms deliver the clarity and richness of a great grand piano.

In addition to sounding more like a piano, the SQ-2 also *plays* more like a piano. A 76-key keyboard expands your musical range, with a feel that combines the responsiveness of a piano with less of the weight. And 76 keys offer you the room to place up to 8 sounds across the keyboard (including any *external* sound sources that you're controlling via MIDI)—and have room to actually play each zone!

The SQ-1 PLUS Personal Music Studio

But there's more to the SQ-2 than 76 keys and a great piano. It holds up to 180 internal sounds (340 with optional card), covering a complete spectrum of musical needs—there are 20 different drum kits alone.

The SQ-R Synthesizer Module

Plus, integrated 24-bit dynamic effects add a whole new world of possibilities to each sound!

A complete library of sound cards is available for the SQ products, as well as RAM memory cards for storing your custom sounds and sequences.

When you want to put those sounds together, the SQ-2's 16-track sequencer offers recording and editing options so complete, you'll understand why we call the SQ-2 a Personal Music Studio.



The SQ-2 Personal Music Studio

If you want the music-making capability that 180 sounds, dynamic effects and a powerful sequencer provide, but in a 61-key instrument, we've added the same great 16-bit piano sound to our already popular SQ-1 (renamed the SQ-1 PLUS).

Finally, if your rig

already includes more keys

than you can lay a finger on, we offer the SQ-R—the great sound of the original SQ-1 in a single rack-space. With our exclusive "Smart Transmit™" function, the SQ-R can make any keyboard connected to it an 8-zone MIDI master controller.

To find out which one fits your music best, check out the entire SQ family at your Authorized ENSONIQ dealer. Call 1-800-553-5151 for the one near you.



The EPS-16 PLUS Digital Sampling Workstation—16-bit sampling with onboard 24-bit effects, sequencing, and performance features, available as a rack-mount or keyboard. The industry leader in sound and support.



The SD-1 Music Production Synthesizer—Advanced synthesis (including new 16-bit piano waves!), 16-bit output circuitry for unsurpassed fidelity, 24-bit dynamic effects, and a 24-track sequencer with extensive mixdown capabilities. Truly, the next generation in integrated music production synthesizers.



Please send me information on:

☐ SQ-2 ☐ SQ-1 PLUS/SQ-R

☐ SD-1 ☐ EPS-16 PLUS

☐ I would also like the FREE ENSONIQ Guide to choosing a synthesizer versus a sampler.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____ Phone _____

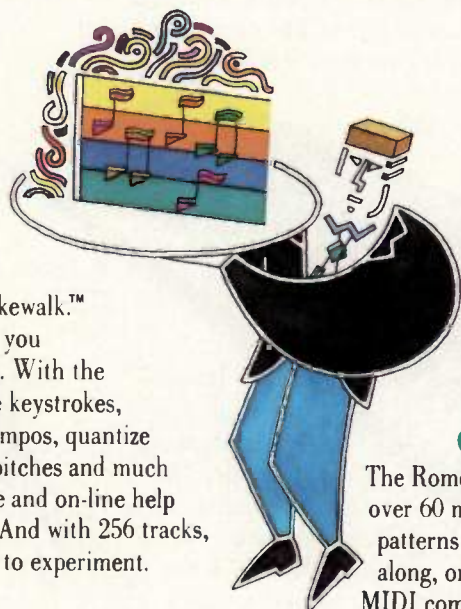
Mail to ENSONIQ, Department E-23
155 Great Valley Parkway, Malvern, PA 19355

ensoniq®

THE TECHNOLOGY THAT PERFORMS



Play It. Stretch It. Squash It. Clone It. Loop It. Punch It. Patch It. Drag It. Zoom It. It's A Piece Of Cake.



Take hold of your music with Cakewalk.™ The Cakewalk MIDI sequencer lets you shape musical ideas into new forms. With the click of your mouse or a few simple keystrokes, you can change velocities, adjust tempos, quantize rhythms, extend tracks, transpose pitches and much more. Cakewalk's intuitive interface and on-line help get you up and playing in no time. And with 256 tracks, Cakewalk gives you plenty of room to experiment.

Cake For Pros.

If you're making a living making music, take a look at Cakewalk Professional.™ Don't let the low \$249 price fool you. Cakewalk Professional is loaded with features that you would expect only from higher priced sequencers, like support for all SMPTE formats, over 32 MIDI channels, and multiple interface boards. Professional also comes with the powerful Cakewalk Application Language (CAL) that lets you create your own program commands and editing routines.

The #1-selling
MIDI sequencer
for IBM PC-
compatibles.
Only \$150!



Cakewalk 2.0 Nov. '88.

Cakewalk Highlights

- 256 tracks
- MIDI/SPP with Chase Mode
- NEW!** ■ MIDI metronome
- Multiple sequence views, including piano roll, event list, measure and track view
- NEW!** ■ Enhanced real-time controls
- Step record
- NEW!** ■ Fractional tempos
- Event filters
- Standard MIDI File formats
- On-line help
- Mouse support
- Extensive edit commands
- No copy protection!

Cakewalk Professional Highlights

- All the features of Cakewalk, plus:
- Direct SMPTE/MTC
 - NEW!** ■ Built-in fit-to-time command
 - Percentage quantization
 - NEW!** ■ 48-480 pulses per quarter note
 - Cakewalk Application Language (CAL)
 - Powerful keyboard macros
 - NEW!** ■ Supports multiple MIDI output ports
 - NEW!** ■ Supports over 16 different interface boards
 - ...and more

Cakewalk™

Prices are subject to change without notice. Cakewalk and Cakewalk Professional are trademarks of Twelve Tone Systems, Inc. Other products mentioned are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective manufacturers.

It's a LIVE!

Build a playlist of up to 128 songs for your live performances. Play along to your own tracks without delays between songs. Cakewalk LIVE! loads and plays standard MIDI files, so you can use it with any MIDI software package. Lists for \$49.

Oh Romeo.

The Romeo Music Cakewalk Series is a three-disk set loaded with over 60 multi-track song files of classical, jazz, pop, and drum patterns. Just load the songs into Cakewalk and start playing along, or "sample" any of these sequences for use in your own MIDI compositions. Commissioned by Romeo Music Inc. exclusively for Twelve Tone Systems. Only \$29.95.

Get a Piece.

For more information on the full line of Cakewalk MIDI software products, give us a call at **800-234-1171**. Ask about our free catalog. Order the Cakewalk demo diskette for only \$10.00.

Cakewalk is also served at finer music and computer software stores everywhere.

Outside of U.S.,
call 617-273-4437.



Twelve
Tone

S Y S T E M S

P.O. Box 760
Watertown, MA 02272



FIG. 1: "Window burn" provides an onscreen visual display of SMPTE time for easy reference during scoring.

p. 52 for more on creating sound effects.) Music and sound effects work to complement, rather than compete with, one another. For example, music can add drama to a shot of a boat going over a waterfall, but leave the actual splash to the sound-effects people.

After establishing the basic parameters, return to your studio and breathe more definition into the spotting outline. Establish a tempo that feels right to you and has beats aligning with as many hit points as possible. Let's say you're scoring a kung-fu scene that contains twelve choreographed, major blows. Your goal would be to find a tempo (presumably fast) that catches each blow within a few frames of the beat. Because the odds are against hitting all of them, you'll have to fudge some, using changes in tempo and meter.

The result is a set of tempo- and meter-maps that look something like this: Start measure 1 in 4/4 at 120 bpm, change to 3/4 time and 90 bpm at measure 12, go back to 4/4 at 120 bpm at measure 20. At the same time, be careful to maintain the scene's pacing. Too many changes could destroy the continuity of the action.

If you use a sequencer and a SMPTE-to-MIDI converter, you can enter these maps into your system. If you use Song Position Pointer to control the se-

quencer, the map goes into the converter unit. If your SMPTE reader outputs MIDI Time Code, the sequencer will hold all tempo and meter maps. Remember that Song Position Pointer is like the stroke of the conductor's baton, while MTC is the steady sweep of a clock's second hand.

Does that sound difficult? It used to be harder. In the old days, sprocket holes in the film provided the only means of synchronization. Composers applied the constant of 24 frames-per-second against various tempos to establish which frame fell on what beat. Film composers used a scoring bible, called a click book, to guide them. Cross-referencing a dozen hit points would have been a tedious process.

YIPES! STRIPES!

Today, computer software helps us with the dirty work (see sidebar, "Film Scoring Software" on p.36). These programs accept your list of time code hits and calculate the options for tempos and their frame intersections. You then can enter the resulting tempo and meter maps into your synchronizer or sequencer.

The work print is the composer's starting point for the scoring process. This is a video copy of the production, with SMPTE time code (usually) on one of the audio tracks. Typically, the time code numbers appear in a rectangular space in the lower middle of the picture, called a window burn (see Fig. 1). This is tremendously useful because it lets the composer identify each video frame without a time-code reader. Even if you own a read-

er, window burns are convenient. Longitudinal Time Code (LTC), by far the most common type in MIDI studios, is not readable unless the tape is in motion.

Normally, the producer provides the striped work print. If a pre-striped print is unavailable, you need to make one. This process requires a generator and a video machine with audio dub capability. This means you can record audio (in this case, LTC) on one or both tracks without erasing video. If your

*Make every
theme as flexible
as possible.
Directors are
notorious for
last-minute edits.*

machine doesn't have this feature, use two video machines as an alternative. Transfer video from one machine to another, with the time-code generator output connected to the input of audio track two (by convention).

There's one thing you should know about striping videotape. Video frames appear at precisely controlled time intervals, and there's no guarantee that the frames will go by at exactly the same rate as the generator spits out frame IDs. The solution is to use a genlock—a device that synchronizes a time-based device to incoming video or a master

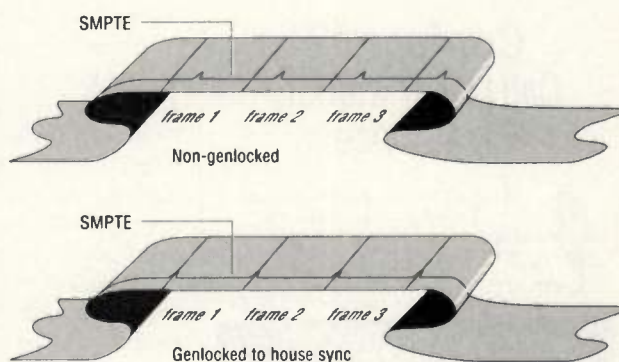


FIG. 2: Genlock ensures that there is exactly one SMPTE frame message for each video frame.

SWEETWATER SOUND

We specialize in MIDI
systems and home
recording!

Knowledgeable People
We take the time to help you!

**E-mu
Systems**

Proteus /1, 1XR, 2, 2XR
PROformance/1 piano module
Emax II 16-Bit samplers
PROcussion module

KURZWEIL
Music Systems

K2000, K1200, Pro 76, Pro 1
K250 & RMX

Sweetwater's K250 Editing program for the Macintosh
K250 Sample Network (over 300 QLS disks)
Sweetwater's own resident sound blocks for the 250

KORG

M1 Workstation
T1, T2, T3 Workstation
S3 Rhythm Workstation
WS Wavestation Synthesizer
SGX1D Sampled Grand

TASCAM

Dat Machines
Mixing Consoles
Mastering Decks
Multi-Track Tape Recorders

FREE Sweetwater newsletters

New Sales • Support • Modifications • Service • Upgrades

Mark of the Unicorn • Opcode • AKAI
Digidesign • Ramsa • Passport • TOA
AKG • Panasonic • Apogee • Nakamichi
JBL Studio Monitors • Fostex Recording
Lexicon • Coda • Carver • JL Cooper
QSC • Mackie Designs • Tannoy Speakers
Soundcraft • TAC/Amek • BBE
and much more!

Macintosh, Atari, and IBM music software!

Other major brands, too!

Our exclusive guarantee is...
if you don't like it ...
we'll take it back with no hassles!

Confused?
Call us for friendly
free advice!



We ship UPS & Federal Express or ...
You can receive it TODAY if
we ship by major airline!

NO SALES TAX (except IN)

VISA • MasterCard • AMEX • COD • Trades

SWEETWATER SOUND, INC.

4821 Bass Road Fort Wayne, IN 46808

(219) 432-8176

FAX# (219) 432-1758

● SCORING TO PICTURE

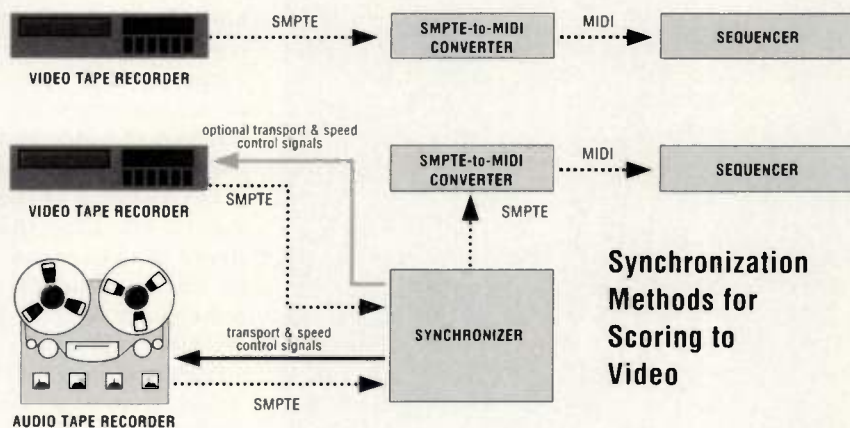


FIG. 3: You can sync your sequencer directly to the videotape via a SMPTE-to-MIDI converter, or use a machine synchronizer for a combination of virtual and tape tracks.

reference (see Fig. 2).

Professional time-code generators have this capability built-in, most code-generating units in musicians' studios do not. Recently, a few less inexpensive generators with genlock have appeared. Two examples are the Video Time Piece (reviewed in the April 1991 issue) from Mark of the Unicorn (tel. [617] 576-2760) and the SyncMan Pro from Midiman (tel. [818] 449-8838). Unless you are ready to invest in a generator of this type, we recommend that you go back to the producer for a pre-stripped work print.

The SMPTE format used when stripping videotape is 29.97 drop frame, although it's commonly referred to as 30 drop. (See "Decoding SMPTE" in the April 1991 **EM** for more on SMPTE formats.)

THE SEQUENCER

There are several ways to integrate a sequencer into a video environment. If you're doing nothing but virtual tracks, lock the sequencer directly to the video. If you need both virtual and magnetic tracks, you need a machine synchronizer and a multitrack with the facilities to allow sync control. These items are not cheap. If you are just starting out, or only experimenting, you probably should forego such a purchase until your needs become more clear. Fig. 3 shows systems for locking a sequencer and a sequencer-multitrack system to video.

Some hardware sequencers have SMPTE inputs, but most do not. In this case, you need an external SMPTE-to-MIDI converter or a MIDI interface

with the converter built in. SMPTE messages are converted into one of two types of MIDI messages: MTC (MIDI Time Code), which essentially embodies SMPTE-like time values in the MIDI datastream; or MIDI Song Position Pointer, which adds location information to standard 24 pulse-per-quarter MIDI Clocks by counting the passing of 16th notes in a composition. You can think of MTC as the steady sweep of a watch's second hand, while Song Position Pointer is more like an orchestral conductor, able to speed up and slow down as needed.

Most Macintosh sequencers accept MTC, but many sequencers on other computer platforms do not, hence MIDI Song Pointer messages are used more often with PC, ST, and Amiga programs.

If you use MIDI Song Pointer messages, an absolute reference of hours:minutes:seconds:frames coming off tape is converted to the relative time of MIDI Song Pointer. Because you're essentially asking the converter to transform time into beats, you must supply the missing variable: tempo in beats per minute. You'll also need to specify the meter so that the sequencer can accurately display your musical events in context. As described earlier, tempo maps and meter maps consist of this type of information. If you're using Song Pointer, you'll need to download the tempo and meter map to the synchronizer, but if you're using MIDI Time Code it's not necessary, because all the conversion will happen within the sequencing program.

You also need to specify the SMPTE

offset. By setting the appropriate frame rate and format (29.97 drop), you've specified *how* to keep things in sync, but you also must tell the equipment *when* to start playing. The SMPTE offset simply determines which frame is treated as measure 1, beat 1.

If you don't have a synchronizer and sync-ready multitrack deck, here's a little trick to keep you one step ahead of the bank. When you run out of synth voices, stripe your multitrack with SMPTE (be sure to use the same format as on video). Connect the tape track that carries time code to the SMPTE-to-MIDI converter's input. Now, slave your sequencer to the audio tape, rather than video, and build up the rest of your composition using a combination of virtual and magnetic tracks. Later, you can mix down to a mastering machine, regenerating the time code in the process.

This process has you working blind, so it's important to get your major hit points established while you're still locked to video. Also, keep a good log of your SMPTE offsets as they may come in handy down the line.

If you use this method, always stripe your audio tape with more SMPTE than you think you'll need. On the front side, you'll need *pre-roll* (enough striped tape for the electronics to identify the location and lock up); on the back side, you'll need *post-roll* (enough time code that the electronics don't lose their reference point). You never know when a passage will grow on you, so most people stripe a fresh role of audio tape from beginning to end. Leave blank space at the beginning of the tape to compensate for leader and allow the tape to stabilize.

IT'S A WRAP!

When you have finished the score, there are two ways to get your work back to the producer. In a low-budget situation requiring only mono, you can transfer the mix (in sync) onto channel 1 of an audio-dub-capable VCR. This wipes any dialog or sound effects, but the production facility will combine your score with those elements in a process known as *layback*. In a professional environment, sound quality is more crucial. In this case, you supply a master audio tape containing your mix, along with time code, for use in the layback process.

If you don't want to give up your mas-

ter tape, your options are to create a second master or supply a dub. Keep in mind that you can't just copy SMPTE from tape to tape: You'll need a code *regenerator* to get a stable signal. If your mastering deck doesn't match the job spec or the format of the production facility, you can rent a mastering deck with the proper format, or go to a professional transfer facility.

If you're scoring a video of your own, or you can't overdub onto the workprint's audio tracks, you'll need a second VCR to transfer the original video with the new score. Connect video out from the master deck and the audio outputs from your mixer into the recording VCR.

LOOKING TO SCORE

You've got the talent. You've got the technology. So where do you start on the road to success? Industrial video production provides the bulk of scoring opportunities. More and more companies are turning to video as a tool for presentation and communication. The bad news is that "needle-drops" from licensed music libraries have been, and often still are, Standard Operating Procedure. The good news is that industrial clients increasingly measure their productions' effectiveness against Steven Spielberg, MTV, and the endless stream of commercials on American television. Music libraries get producers close to their goals; your original creations can drive them all the way home.

When is original music called for? It varies widely, but almost any situation could benefit from custom scoring. Company sales videos are especially appropriate, particularly if the client wants to set their sales pitch to music. It's difficult to believe, but many companies are using rap music and dance videos to enumerate the features of their latest products. Corporations often develop audio/visual logos, complete with singing slogans.

Freelance producers are responsible for most of these corporate videos. Find out if there's a coalition of independent video producers in your area and make your services known. Ad agencies are another conduit, especially the ones that do local radio and TV commercials. When starting out, swallow your pride. A few ads for Crazy Harry's All-Night Hot Dog Emporium might pave the road to Ford, Levi's, or

Interface Excellence

Four Reasons To Choose Music Quest



Focus

Our primary business is the design and manufacture of MIDI interface cards for IBM and compatible computers. This focus helps us to keep abreast of your changing needs in an interface.



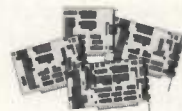
Software

With our MPU-401 compatible interfaces, you'll have more than 100 programs to choose from. Plus, users of our more elaborate models will get advanced features supported by all professional sequencers for IBM.



Innovation

At Music Quest, we take pride in having pioneered every significant innovation in intelligent interfaces for IBM. Among these are: Multi-port operation. Chase Lock and SMPTE tape sync modes. MIDI Time Code support. Channel remapping. MIDI metronome. Channel splitting. And user selectable interrupt and address.



Choice

Whether you're a beginner in MIDI, a serious amateur, or a seasoned professional, there's a Music Quest interface to meet your needs. Choose from four different models, starting with our popularly priced PC MIDI Card. The MQX-16 and MQX-16S add sophisticated synchronization features for serious multi-track tape work. Finally, our top-of-the-line MQX-32M offers multi-port operation along with professional tape sync.



Music Quest
1-800-876-1376

1700 Alma Drive, Suite 330
Plano, Texas 75075

Phone: (214)881-7408 / FAX: (214)422-7094

Trademarks are property of their respective companies

FILM SCORING SOFTWARE

Today's film scorers can use any of a number of programs, on various platforms, to ease their work. While each program has different features, they all help turn a list of timings into a bar/beat breakdown and a fixed or variable click track (or tempo map).

A film-scoring program typically saves its output (a tempo map) as a Standard MIDI File (SMF) or sends it as a Sysex message to a sync device such as Roland's SBX-80 or Adams-Smith's Zeta III. The composer also can use the tempo as a metronome for live conducting. Some programs, such as Opcode's *Cue for the Mac* (see review on p. 106), import and play sequences in SMF form. (Don't get false impressions, however; this type of simple sequencer is not suitable to replace a sequencer for recording music.)

Other programs, such as *Clicktracks* (Passport Designs) for the Macintosh and *Hitman* (Dr. T's) for the Atari ST, have no playback capabilities of their own. *Clicktracks* can import and export SMFs, but normally the composer would use it with a dedicated sequencer program, as it deals exclusively with tempo maps and cue points.

Note that sequencers are not always time-accurate under their internal clocks. To keep music and picture together, it is important to use a reliable time code reference, such as a SMPTE-encoded

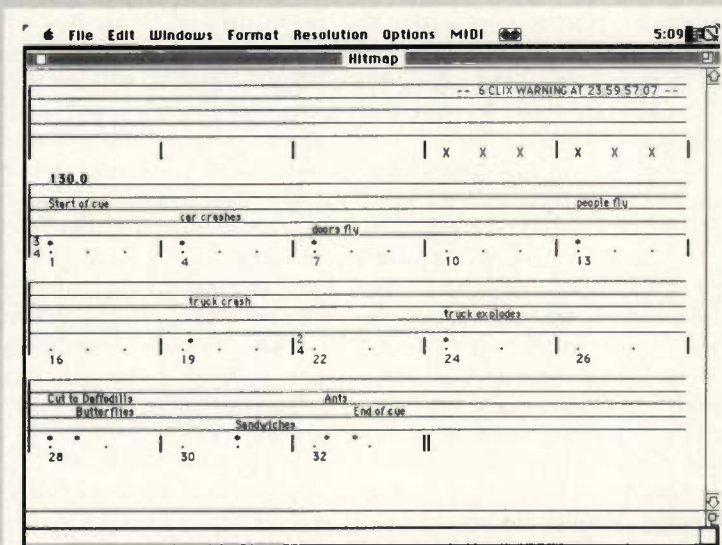
video (preferably with the time code "burned in" to an onscreen window) of your project.

To illustrate the use of these programs, let's follow a music-scoring project in more detail. The first step is to "spot" the show (as discussed in the main article) to produce a master list of cues. Some programs have features to aid this process, but others do not. Then it is necessary to enter these timings in a form that the program can use. Ideally, a SMPTE-striped video-cassette provides the needed information.

Far too often, however, this doesn't happen. In that case you must

use a stopwatch to time each event, stopping the tape and rewinding constantly. Some programs let you enter the timing points by tapping on the keyboard while looking at picture. This information then goes directly to the *cue sheet*, also known as a *breakdown*. The program then displays this tempo map in a bar/beat breakdown for printout.

People who score one 30-second commercial per year most likely will be happy with a click book and a stopwatch. But if you score just one longer project, you'll find these programs to be immensely helpful.—Nick Batzdorf



A film-scoring program such as Passport's *Clicktracks* lets you print out tempo and meter maps in an easy-to-read format that resembles music notation.

Universal Pictures.

Looking for more altruistic work? Find out what kind of programming your local PBS or community cable stations produce. Talk to local organizations, such as museums and parks, who develop videos to inform and entertain their visitors.

As in other creative trades, you are only as credible as your portfolio, a real Catch-22 when you're getting started. Hook up with visual artists in the same boat, and do some backscratching. A

producers' coalition probably has novices putting together their first demo reels. Find a local film school and score someone's class project. Investigate art schools where students are doing animation projects, and offer to add music to their labors of love.

If you are really looking to get some practice, you could simply score the family vacation or other home productions. Few home videos, however, have the pacing or dramatic tension to support real scoring (pre-recorded

music is more like it). Before you go that far, look into rescoring an existing video, such as a scene from an old action or combat film. But, any way you can, get out there and start scoring. As with anything else, diligence combined with talent can pay handsome rewards.

Jeff Burger is president of *Creative Technologies*, a multimedia production company based in Northern California, and author of the forthcoming book *The Multimedia Bible*.

NEW MQ™ SERIES. MASTER QUALITY DIC///DAT™ FOR THE ULTIMATE QUALITY MASTER.



DIC///DAT introduces its new MQ Series DAT tape. Master Quality media crafted with second-generation technical improvements based on extensive R&D and feedback from audio pros in the field. The one DIC///DAT perfected for professional use.

- ▶ **NEW MQ "Formulation Finish"** reduces friction and provides more efficient tape-to-head contact for superb performance even in the face of high search and rewind speeds.
- ▶ **NEW MQ proprietary DIC MicroFinity metal particle technology** creates a consistently high quality magnetic medium for uncompromising professional DAT recording.
- ▶ **NEW MQ exclusive DIC///DAT tape lengths** include an extra two minutes for tone recording, test signals and pre-roll identification—as well as the industry's only 15–30 minute DAT cassettes for small programs, demos and test tapes.
- ▶ **NEW MQ dust-busting cassette design** virtually eliminates recording errors and tape jamming due to environmental contamination.
- ▶ **NEW MQ unique window calibrations** for easier reading and more accurate time judgment.
- ▶ **NEW MQ extra-strong DIC///DAT cassette shell** made in the U.S., with new window ribs for increased stability, 100% anti-static plastic, and the industry's only fiber-filled slider for structural integrity, stands up to the most rigorous studio use.

DIC///DAT™ MQ SERIES

TAKING MUSIC TO THE *Nth* DEGREE.
222 Bridge Plaza South, Fort Lee, NJ 07024 • 1/800-DAT-I-DIC (in NJ, 201/224-9344)

WRN

© DIC DIGITAL SUPPLY CORPORATION, 1991

DIC Digital



VIDEO

FOR THE

ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN

*Basic knowledge provides
the tools you need to explore the
electronic visual arts.*

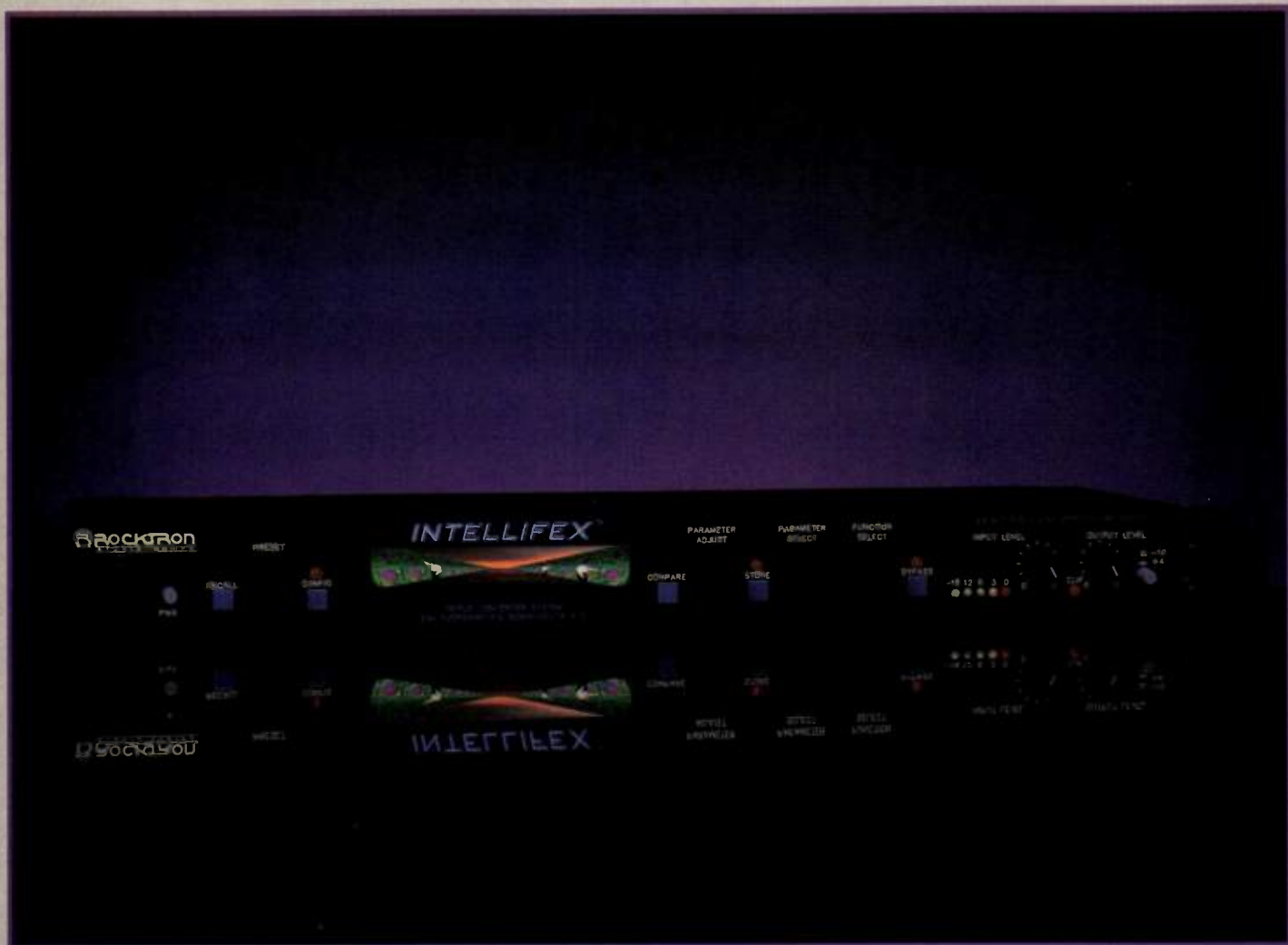
You have the music and the words. You've laid all the tracks and you're happy with the mix. The vocal came out just the way you heard it in your head and the master tape sounds exactly the way you wanted it to. What's left? Make a video, what else?

As a musician, you possess the most important element required for good video production—creativity—but you need to know how video works before you start shooting. Even if your involvement only extends to scoring a video, a basic knowledge of video and the video-making process will make your work easier and your final production more professional.

PART ONE: THE VIDEO SIGNAL

As an electronic musician, you already know how to record audio, and video records the same, doesn't it? While they both record magnetically

WHO NEEDS ANOTHER DUMB PROCESSOR?



At Rocktron, we think the current trend to stuff as many effects into a box as possible at the expense of tone and sound quality is, well, sort of dumb.

That's why we've designed our new **Intellifex™** effects processor with a decidedly "old" idea in mind: that the purity of the original signal is as important as the purity of the effects that process it.

Intellifex is a true 24 bit intelligent DSP effects processor with a 64 times oversampled "high purity" Sigma-Delta A/D converter. And while most processors squeeze the entire signal through a single converter, Intellifex uses *three* true 16 bit data converters for maximum linearity and a 24 bit data path throughout the processor and memory circuits to maximize the dynamic range.

Due to this advanced signal path technology, the stunningly beautiful sounds of our unique eight tap chorusing, stereo delays, reverbs and pitch shifting are virtually noise free. And thanks to our new software programmed *digital HUSH™* circuitry, this absolute sonic integrity will not be compromised by typically noisy input signals.

So if you're looking for an effects processor that will satisfy your need for higher intelligence, audition Intellifex at your local Rocktron dealer.

Who said brains can't be beautiful?

ROCKTRON
STUDIO SERIES

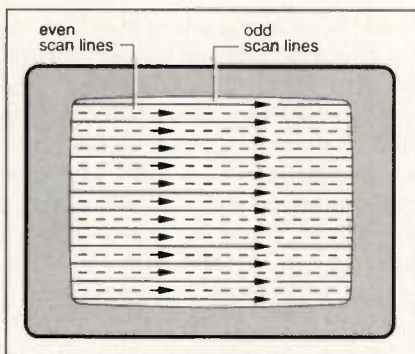


FIG. 1: The video beam scans the screen from left to right and from top to bottom. Two separate scans are required for one frame of video.

on tape, there are more differences in recording video and audio than similarities. For one thing, the video signal is more complex. A top-quality audio recorder has a frequency response of about 20 Hz to 20,000 Hz. Video, on the other hand, ranges from DC (0 Hz) to four *million* Hz (4 MHz). In other words, it takes about 200 times more information to record video than audio.

Also, while audio information is continuous in nature, the video signal is divided into individual *frames*, each of which holds a complete picture. The video frame further divides into *fields* and *lines*, as we'll discuss later. This *time-discrete* nature of video has important implications when it comes to processing and editing. (For more definitions, see glossary on p. 47.)

The video signal also carries information needed for recording, reproduction, and transmission. Elements of the signal include luminance (black and white) contrast and brightness, chrominance (color) saturation and hue, and sync (timing).

Video requires a standardized signal format for broadcast, recording, and playback. Today, three such standards are used in different parts of the world. They differ primarily in how they scan the picture.

In the U.S., Japan, and some other countries, the standard is NTSC (National Television Standards Committee). Most of the world, including Italy, Great Britain, and India, uses PAL (Phase Alternate Line). France uses SECAM (SÉquentiel Couleur À Memoire). These standards are not compatible: PAL-recorded tapes do not play on NTSC systems and vice versa. For a price, however, you can have recorded tapes converted from one standard to another.

Video signals put out from a camera and those recorded on tape differ from the RF (radio frequency) signal broadcast over the air or carried on cable. The RF signal combines the video and audio for many broadcast channels on one line. The video signal carries just the picture information and sync pulses needed for a single source. Not surprisingly, this isolated signal delivers a better picture.

In NTSC-standard video, the picture consists of 525 horizontal *lines*, which are created by an electron beam *scanning* across the face of a picture tube. Two complete scans are required to create one picture, and it takes 30 pictures to make one second of video. One complete picture comprises a *frame*, and each half-picture is called a *field*. The system works like this:

At the start of an NTSC video frame, the first field starts to trace, beginning in the upper left hand corner of the screen. This field contains the odd-numbered lines starting with line 1, then 3, and so on until it reaches line 525. When this field reaches the last odd line, the even field starts its trace in the top center of the picture tube and traces to the last even line, number 524. Thus, the lines of the two fields fall between one another, creating an *interlaced scan* (see Fig. 1).

During the scanning process, there are periods when the beam that traces the picture must travel back across the screen to start a new line, field, or frame. The time between the end of one line and the start of another is known as the *horizontal retrace interval*. The much longer period needed to bring the beam back to the top of the screen after completion of a field is called the *vertical blanking interval* (or just *vertical interval*). These blanking intervals provide timing references critical to accurate reproduction of the picture. They also provide a location to store SMPTE messages when using Vertical Interval Time Code (VITC).

Among its other functions, the vertical interval synchronizes the interlacing of video fields. The vertical interval also is used as a *switching point* in live broadcast and in editing. If the switching or new recording starts at a place other than the vertical interval, a glitch appears in the picture. High-end consumer and professional VCRs only start recording during the vertical interval.

In any situation that involves switching or dissolving between two or more video sources, it is crucial that the vertical interval of the video coming in from both sources are synchronous. Otherwise, when you combine the two pictures, you will have a glitch or hit on the picture. This introduces some important system considerations that simply don't occur in audio.

You can ensure synchronicity between video sources in two ways: *Genlock* involves feeding a common timing reference to each video source. This can be a regular video input or a separate input that accepts video for sync purposes only. Broadcast stations and production facilities distribute a single stable timing signal, known as *house sync*, throughout the building, so that the engineers can mix sources from different studios without problems. In situations that require combining unsynchronized, or "wild," sources, an external *Time Base Corrector* (TBC) is used to conform the wild signal to the timing of the rest of the system (see this month's Computer Musician column on desktop video on p. 74 for more on TBCs).

PART TWO: VIDEO RECORDING

Video's higher bandwidth and its division into fields and frames demands a different type of tape mechanism than that used in audio reel-to-reel and cassette recorders. Instead of pulling tape across a stationary record or playback head, video recorders use a system in which both the tape *and* heads are in motion. A similar mechanism is used on DAT recorders.

Recording a video signal requires two heads: one to trace the odd field and one to trace the even field (see Fig. 2). These heads are mounted on a drum that spins at a constant speed as the video information is recorded onto tape. Each head records one field for every 180° of rotation. These same heads play back the recorded tape.

The mounting of the head drum puts

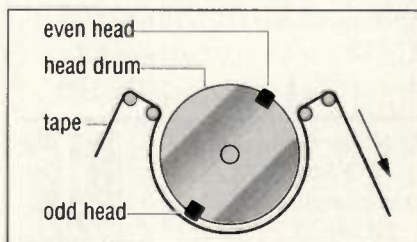
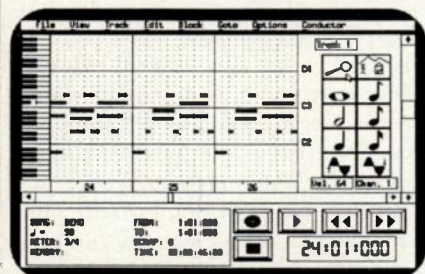


FIG. 2: Viewed from above, the video tape is wrapped part way around the rotating head assembly.

Compare

Cadenza

The Graphic Sequencer
and Cakewalk
Professional ...



Take a look at Cadenza. Feature for feature Cadenza is more powerful and easier to use than any other IBM sequencer, including Cakewalk Professional. With Cadenza's powerful graphic editing, you get more options than with Cakewalk Professional's text display. Get a demo of both programs. (The Cadenza demo is free). Compare. We're sure you'll like Cadenza more.

Feature	Cadenza	Cakewalk Professional
SMPTE, FSK and CLS Sync	Yes	Yes
Multiple MIDI Ports	Yes	Yes
Loop Tracks	Yes	Yes
Punch In/Punch Out	Yes	Yes
Tempo Map	Yes	Yes
System Exclusive Librarian	Yes	Yes
Global Editing	Yes	Yes
Event List Editing	Yes	Yes
Graphic Piano-Roll Editor	Yes	NO
Graphic Controller Editing	Yes	NO
Graphic Controller Faders	Yes	NO
Quantizing	Yes	Yes
Humanizing	Yes	NO
MIDI Files	Yes	Yes
Live Playback Program	Included	Extra
Price	\$199.95	\$249

Big Noise Editor/Librarians ...

available for the Korg M1/EX, T-123, M3R; the Roland D10/110/20/5, MT-32 and D-50; the Kawai K1; Ensoniq ESQ. Only \$119.95

Big Noise Software, Inc.
PO Box 23740
Jacksonville, FL 32241
(904) 730-0754



Cakewalk Professional is a trademark of Twelve Tone Systems, Inc.

● VIDEO

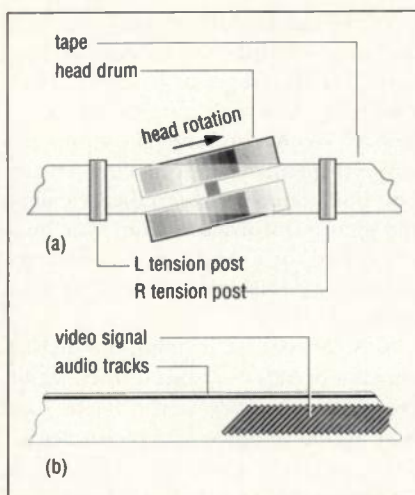


FIG. 3: The head assembly is mounted at an angle to the tape path. The video signal is recorded on the tape as a series of slanting tracks.

it at an angle to the tape's path (see Fig. 3a). The videotape moves diagonally across the spinning video heads. This motion places the magnetic traces diagonally across the width of the tape as it contacts the heads. This is called *helical scanning* (see Fig. 3b). The actual magnetic trace on the videotape is only 58 millionths of a millimeter wide on a VHS tape and less than half that width in 8mm video recorders.

In addition to the play/record heads, one or two additional heads may be mounted on the drum for special-effects playback such as freeze-frame. Some VCRs and camcorders include a *flying erase head* mounted on the drum. This head erases the previously recorded video trace by following the helical scan on the videotape. In doing so, it eliminates the rainbow pattern caused by recording over partially erased tape (see Fig. 4).

The rate of tape motion and the period of a head's rotation must be carefully controlled to maintain proper timing relationships in the output signal. The *control track* is a longitudinal tape track consisting of a string of pulses corresponding to the end of every frame's even field. It is critical to video recording because it supplies the primary timing reference used during playback. A discontinuity in the control track causes the picture to break up.

The control track pulses also can be used to locate specific frames on the tape for editing or other purposes. Using a fixed reference point, such as the beginning of the track, an *edit controller* (a remote control-like device

used when editing video) identifies any other point simply by counting control track pulses as the tape shuttles. This does not provide as much accuracy as SMPTE time code, and it requires careful tape handling to ensure the reference point is never lost. However, a control-track editing system is much less costly than a SMPTE time code edit system.

Electronic *servo-mechanisms* provide tight control of the videotape mechanism by referencing head and tape motion against the control track. However, a considerable amount of short-term instability, or *jitter*, still appears in the recorder's output. The raw output of a video recorder has enough stability for reproduction on a video monitor, but processing and editing requires more stability. Time base correctors provide the needed signal stability. The TBC stores a short piece of video (a line, field, or frame) and clocks it back out in time with a stable timing reference. TBCs are critical components in video production systems.

Videotape comes in a bewildering variety of sizes and recording formats. One-inch reel-to-reel and 3/4-inch videocassette formats dominate the professional broadcast fields. Half-inch videotape currently dominates the consumer market, with 8mm making some strides, especially in camcorders. These sizes are a common choice for professional video production. The pro versions of these formats generally use much higher tape speeds than their consumer counterparts.

In the beginning, there was just VHS (Video Home System) and Beta in the consumer market. Now, there are a variety of consumer tape formats to choose from, including VHS, 8mm, Compact VHS (VHS-C), Super VHS (S-VHS), Hi-8, S-VHS-C (Super Compact VHS), and Beta-ED. Whatever the tape format, the video signal records exactly the same. Even so, the formats themselves are not compatible, with few exceptions. VHS tapes play or record in an S-VHS VCR or camcorder, and 8mm tapes can be used in a Hi-8 machine. However, an S-VHS tape won't work in a VHS machine, nor will a Hi-8 tape in an 8mm unit.

Which camcorder or VCR consumer format is best? This question has more than one answer. If the question relates to which format delivers better technical quality and resolution, choose

We get tons of letters about the Perfect Pitch® SuperCourse...

Here's what musicians are saying:

Mr. Burge—you have changed my life! T.B., guitar ★ I never before thought it was possible to obtain Perfect Pitch, but now I know it is. T.S., piano ★ After just a few minutes of your instructions, I could locate an F# by ear—even when it was hidden in a group of several tones! G.B., synthesizer/piano ★ I believe! It works just because it's so simple. S.P., sax ★ You can imagine my joy when I listened to your tapes for the first time, went to the piano, and made the startling discovery of Perfect Pitch! I started crying and laughing all at the same time. J.S., piano ★ I can now hear and identify tones and the key in which a song is played just by hearing it. I can also recall and sing individual tones at will. When I hear music now it has much more definition, form and substance. I don't just passively listen to music anymore, but actively listen to detail. M.U., bass ★ Never again will I listen to music as before. My guitar playing has improved and I am able to easily transcribe note-for-note many Eric Clapton songs I had wanted to for so long. H.K., guitar ★ Perfect Pitch is an invaluable asset in my musical career. I feel if every musician could hear as I do, they would realize how useful it is and how delightful. H.M., voice ★ I can listen to a song and still hear it hours later in my mind. D.O., music student ★ Perfect Pitch for a musician is more valuable than gold. E.V., guitar ★ I used to sleep in instead of practicing in the morning, but since starting your course I haven't skipped one day. My improvisations have improved. M.S., piano/synthesizer ★ In three short weeks I've noticed a vast difference in my listening skills. T.E., guitar ★ It's like hearing in a whole new dimension. L.S., guitar ★ This is absolutely what I have been searching for. D.F., piano ★ I wish I could have had this 30 years ago! R.B., voice ★ It's so simple it's ridiculous. M.P., guitar ★ Although I was at first skeptical, I am now awed. R.H., sax ★ The information I received was worth more to me than most of the instruction I had received up to that point. Everyone who plays must know about this. J.T., guitar ★ This course could replace, or at the very least,

cut in half the time lavished on seemingly obsolete ear-training courses currently taught. M.S., music teacher ★ I feel that Mr. Burge has given me the key to what I once considered a closed door. D.H., voice/piano ★ I can't understand why it's remained a secret for so long. B.T., music student ★ The life and breath of feeling part of what we play can be more fully experienced through this knowledge of Perfect Pitch. D.S., piano ★ Perfect Pitch is synonymous with fine musicianship. By fine musicianship, I mean someone who really hears sound as it is. Without this ability (which I feel often separates a professional from an amateur), one cannot fully play in tune, phrase, produce a beautiful tone, and create music that is what you are feeling and thinking inside. If one enjoys (knows) every note for itself—voilà—a delightful and deep experience unfolds. L.E., voice, harp ★ It brings musicians to the root of their art, sound. R.C., piano ★ It touches the core of musical perception. D.S., violin/viola ★ Strange how some things that seem so hard are so simple. D.W., flute ★ It all boils down to taking the time to listen. M.B., piano...

Isn't it time you heard for yourself?

You can experience your own Perfect Pitch with just a few simple instructions! The Perfect Pitch® SuperCourse is 100% guaranteed to work for YOU, or your money refunded (see coupon at right). Don't miss out! Order your own Perfect Pitch® SuperCourse NOW — and we'll also send you a 90-minute tape on Relative Pitch as a FREE BONUS!

School purchase orders welcome.



The PERFECT PITCH® SUPERCOURSE is for all musicians/all instruments, beginning and advanced. No music reading skills required. Course includes 5 audio cassettes + easy handbook. Free 90-minute bonus tape on Relative Pitch with this special offer (not pictured).

For fastest service:
Call our 24-hour Order Line NOW
and charge your Visa/MasterCard:
(515) 472-3100
FAX: (515) 472-2700

Hear for yourself:

Burge's Perfect Pitch® SuperCourse is 100% guaranteed to work for you—or your Course price refunded!

☐ **YES!** Prove to me that I can hear in Perfect Pitch! Send me David L. Burge's complete Perfect Pitch® SuperCourse with a full 40-day money back guarantee.

I'll start with the handbook and first two cassettes. I must notice an immediate and dramatic improvement in my sense of pitch, or I can return the Course within 40 days for a full prompt refund, no questions asked.

If I choose to keep the Course and continue my ear-training, I may listen to the remaining three tapes (included) for additional instructions.

FREE BONUS TAPE: Also send me Burge's 90-minute companion cassette on Relative Pitch as a FREE BONUS (a \$14.95 value). This tape is mine to keep, even if I decide to return my Perfect Pitch® SuperCourse for a full refund.

Enclosed is \$99 plus \$6 shipping.*

☐ I need more info. Please send me a free Perfect Pitch Report with no obligation.

NAME _____



ADDRESS _____

CITY _____

STATE _____ ZIP _____


*Please allow 4-6 weeks for delivery. For 1-week delivery from our studio add \$2 (total \$8 shipping) and write "RUSH!" on your envelope. Foreign orders (except Canada) send \$3 shipping for complete FREE information, or \$18 shipping for complete Course (airmail). U.S. funds only. Iowa residents add 4% tax.

Make check or money order payable to: American Educational Music. Canadians may remit bank or postal money order in U.S. funds.

☐ Please charge my  

CARD # _____

EXP. DATE _____ SIGNATURE _____

Mail to:
 **American Educational Music Publications, Inc.**
Music Resources Building, Dept. MC30
1106 E. Burlington, Fairfield, Iowa 52556

We've covered all the angles



MD-3 Midi Workstation



WMK-1 Wall mount kits



122-KS Keyboard Stand



Endorsed
by
Chick Corea

STAND TASTIC

1-800-876-6923
1325 Meridian St.
Anderson, IN 46016

T A S T I C

● VIDEO

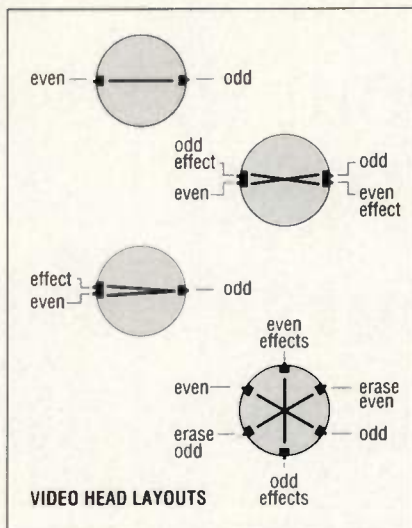


FIG. 4: The actual video heads are mounted on the cylindrical head drum. The number of heads and the geometry of their mounting is closely tied to the recorder's capabilities.

one that records *component* video, such as S-VHS, S-VHS-C, Hi-8, or Beta-ED. Component video formats record the picture luminance (Y) and chrominance (C) information separately. The luminance signal is recorded at a higher MHz band, which increases the resolution to well over 400 lines. The alternative to component video is composite video, which records all video information together. Standard Beta, VHS, and 8mm all record composite video. VHS offers about 240 lines of resolution, while 8mm tape does a little better.

These technical improvements do not come without a price, however. Cameras and recorders for component formats cost significantly more than composite video equipment. Prices rise further when professional production features (such as genlock) are added. For reference sake, a basic camcorder in a standard format costs \$700 to \$900, list. When you move to S-VHS or other component formats, you enter the \$1,300 to \$2,000 range. The one-inch and 3/4-inch equipment used in broadcasting is almost certainly out of the individual's cost range.

PART THREE: COMPONENTS AND SYSTEMS

With the knowledge you have acquired so far, you can start to make decisions about the equipment available for your own productions. Video equipment spans a huge price range, from the very reasonable cost of "home video" gear, to astronomical figures for broadcast

equipment. Home video, by the way, is a misnomer because consumers now have access to creative possibilities available only to professional video-production outfits a few years ago.

Unless your images are entirely computer-generated, you need a camera to turn real-life scenes into video pictures. Today, camera almost invariably means camcorder, a device that combines the functions of two pieces of equipment (camera plus recorder) into one. This is one of the most versatile pieces of equipment in your system: It records images that enter the lens and, thanks to the video input, images from any other video source. Camcorders send the video image to another VCR through the video or RF output.

Current camcorders all record good to excellent pictures, within the resolution of their formats. Picture quality, except for the difference between component and composite formats, does not usually determine cost. As previously mentioned, component format machines cost more, as does the tape on which they record. What adds expense are the feature packages added to the basic unit.

Some camcorders offer sophisticated features that let you do everything, from "fading in" a title stored in its memory, to recording shots with transitions (including fake dissolves using freeze-frame), to "fade out" with graphics superimposed over video. Features like these only work well if you are super-organized and your production is well-planned. Some of these features are not especially useful, except when used to record individual elements for later editing into the final production.

Camcorders do not record location audio very well. This is not a deficiency of any tape system but the result of the mic being situated next to the camcorder's lens. If you place the camcorder ten or twenty feet from the source of the sound, the sound won't record properly unless it is very loud. Ambient sounds compound the problem, as they are recorded whether or not you want them. The only solution is to place the mics in the correct locations and connect them to the Ext. Mic terminals on the camcorder. You may want to consider wireless mics for this purpose.

Though you might initially think otherwise, you don't need the same brand VCR as your camcorder, or even the

RESOURCES

BOOKS

Ayes, Tim. *Audio Post-Production In Video and Film*. Focal Press, 1990.

Browne, Steven E. *Videotape Editing: A Post Production Primer*. Focal Press, 1989.

Caruso, J. and M. Arthur. *A Beginner's Guide to Producing TV*. Prentice Hall, 1989.

Caruso, J. and M. Arthur. *Video Editing: A Hands-On Primer*. Prentice Hall (scheduled for release in 1991).

Caruso, J. and M. Arthur. *Video Lighting and Special Effects*. Prentice Hall, 1990.

Millerson, Gerald. *The Techniques of Television Production*, 11th ed. Focal Press, 1985.

Robinson, J.F. and P.H. Beards. *Using Videotape*, 2nd ed. Focal Press, 1976.

Utz, Peter. *Today's Video*. Prentice Hall, 1987.

MAGAZINES

Video, Reese Communications, Inc., 460 W. 34th St., New York, NY 10001; tel. (212) 947-6500.

Video Profiles, IDG Communications/Petersborough, Inc., 80 Elm St., Petersborough, NH 03458; tel. (603) 924-0100.

Video Review, Viare Publishing Corp., 902 Broadway, New York, NY 10010; tel. (212) 477-2200.

Videomaker, Videomaker Inc., 290 Airpark Blvd., Chico, CA 95926; tel. (707) 891-8410.

same video format. However, sticking with one brand sometimes has advantages in editing, because the manufacturer may have designed the units to work as a system. You need to decide whether a particular feature has advantages for your work.

The features found on home VCRs are primarily concerned with off-the-air recording and audio reproduction. The recording features generally center around automatic recording and probably have little to do with production. Audio features are more relevant to our interests. Most of today's VCRs record and play stereo. Some

(continued on p. 48)

WHEN IT COMES TO RUSH ORDERS...
THOROUGHbred ROCKS!



Whatever your viewpoint we have what you're looking for.



- ★ SAME DAY SHIPPING ON ITEMS ORDERED BEFORE NOON
- ★ THE BEST VALUES
- ★ HUGE IN-STORE INVENTORY
- ★ OUR SALESPeOPLE ARE MUSICIANS
- ★ MAILORDER LAYAWAY
- ★ AWARD-WINNING SERVICE CENTER



THOROUGHbred
MUSIC

(800) 800-4654

Your Music Department Store.

FAX (813) 238-5443

Electronics, Pro Audio, Amps, Guitars, Drums, Accessories, Rentals.

2204 East Hillsborough Avenue, Tampa, Florida 33610



**MULTI-TRACK
DIGITAL
HARD DISK
RECORDING
AND EDITING**

AFFORDABLE

If you've been wanting to record your band, put sound to film or video, or quickly turn out quality jingles, but you've been waiting for an affordable digital system that offers you more than just two tracks... You've found it.

INTEGRATED STUDIO

Spectral Synthesis is the only company to offer a fully integrated, 16 bit, digital audio system for the personal computer. Colorful audio workstation programs multi-task under WINDOWS, while SPECTRAL's digital audio bus routes 100 plus channels of audio to hardware processing modules. Synthesis, signal processing, sampling, sample editing, and hard disk recording and playback of up to 16 audio tracks simultaneously, only SPECTRAL's Digital Studio and SynthEngine Systems integrate so much in one affordable package!

SPECTRAL

18568 142nd Ave. N.E., Woodinville, WA 98072

(206) 487-2931 FAX (206) 487-3431

MASTERING THE DIGITAL DOMAIN



A FEW STEPS FORWARD. AND ONE STEP BACK.

The Yamaha SY77 was just released last year and already it's been improved. But not the kind of improvements that make most synths obsolete. It's quite the opposite.

Because as technology advances, so does the SY77. Just slip in the latest voice card or floppy, and you've got the newest sounds available. Like sax waves, drums, strings or latin percussion. Even if you long for the good old DX7 days, the SY77 can take you there.

And that's in addition to everything else it can do. The SY77 is not like any other synth. In fact, it's more like several. It functions as an FM synth, a sample playback synth, a hybrid synth capable of layering both FM and AWM samples

together, and an RCM interactive synth.

Add to that 22-bit Digital to Analog Converters, a full-featured 16-track

sequencer, four independent effects processors and more options for more programmability and you've got a synth that will do anything you can think of. And a lot of things you can't.

So if you're looking for a synth today that will still be what you want tomorrow, visit your nearest Yamaha dealer.

YAMAHA



GLOSSARY OF VIDEO TERMS

A/B Roll: An editing process that uses two synchronized playback decks to achieve transitional effects such as dissolves and wipes. See Edit Controller.

Chrominance: The color portion of the video signal. Also applies to a color's hue and intensity. See Luminance.

Component Video: A type of video that stores and transmits individual parts of the picture separately. See Composite Video.

Composite Video: A type of video in which all picture information is incorporated in a single signal. See Component Video.

Control Track: An electronic pulse track on videotape, used to maintain constant tape speed.

DVE (Digital Video Effects): Computer-based effects, created by digitizing video and processing it in real time.

Edit Controller: A device used to coordinate two or more video decks for purposes of editing. The controller must be able to control location deck, as well as start, stop, and record functions.

EDL (Edit Decision List): A description of all edits in a production, including the source of each shot, start and end points, and the type of transition used.

Field: In NTSC, one-half of a video frame. One field carries the odd-numbered lines, and one carries the even. See Interlaced Video.

Genlock: The process of locking video sources together, so that the video signals begin at the same moment and continue running at exactly the same rate. See House Sync.

House Sync: A timing reference used to synchronize cameras, recorders, and editing equipment in a video studio. See Genlock, Time Base Corrector.

Interlaced Video: A type of video signal in which a complete picture, or frame, is made of two fields, each carrying half the lines of the picture. The lines of the second field fall exactly in between the lines of the first field. See Scan Line.

LTC (Longitudinal Time Code): A form of SMPTE time code that is recorded as an audio signal. See VITC.

Luminance: The part of the video signal that carries brightness information. See Chrominance.

NTSC (National Television Standards Committee) Video: A video standard used primarily in North and South America and Japan. PAL (Phase Alternate Line) is the system used in much of Western Europe, and SECAM (SÉquential Couleur À Mémoire) is used in France and the USSR.

Off-line: A process of using less-expensive equipment to make editing decisions, typically without reference to time code. The product of the off-line process is an EDL, used to assemble the final product.

On-line: The final stage of editing. All shots are transferred from the source reels in exact sequence, and the result is a master tape.

Overscanning: A process in which the picture is intentionally enlarged so that the edges are cut off by the screen.

RGB (Red-Green-Blue): A form of component video, in which the picture is divided into three brightness (luminance) signals, red, green, and blue.

Scan Line: A video picture is made up of horizontal lines, which are combined to produce the total picture. See Field, Interlaced Video.

S-Video: A form of component video in which the picture is separated into color (chrominance) and brightness (luminance).

Time Base Corrector (TBC): A device that stabilizes video signals by eliminating minute timing deviations. In addition, TBCs synchronize signals to a common reference, such as house sync. See Genlock.

VITC (Vertical Interval Time Code): A form of SMPTE time code in which the time information is embedded in the video signal. This allows time code tracking even in freeze-frame. See LTC.

MIDI Sequences The Only Thing Missing is You

- ▶ Professionally Recorded MIDI Sequences!
- ▶ Add punch to performance!
- ▶ Put songs in your tempo or key
- ▶ Interact with the music
- ▶ Fast Delivery
- ▶ "...MIDI Records are an unbeatable short cut."
- Keyboard Magazine

If you use Cakewalk™, Master Tracks Pro™, Performer™, Pro 4™, Sequencer Plus™, Trax™, Vision™, MC-500™ or other MIDI Sequencers, MIDI Records are for you! Over 300 of the hottest MIDI Sequences now available in Macintosh, Atari ST, MC Series and IBM PC format.



Call Today for information
and a free catalog

1-800-443-3210

MUSIC DATA COMPANY
625 Miramontes Street
Half Moon Bay, CA 94019

**Hardware & Software
Systems Now Available**

KEYBOARD SPECIALISTS

FOR MUSICIANS/BANDS/STUDIOS
CHURCH/HOME/SCHOOLS

ALL MAJOR BRANDS

- SYNTHESIZERS
- DIGITAL PIANOS
- SAMPLERS
- DRUM MACHINES
- SOFTWARE
- MIXERS/AMPLIFIERS
- RECORDING EQUIPMENT

VOLUME DEALER

NEW & USED

ALL BRANDS

**ALL MAJOR
CREDIT CARDS**

**PROFESSIONAL
ADVICE**

Call for a catalog and pricing information

RHYTHM CITY

287 East Paces Ferry Road N.E., Atlanta, Georgia 30305

1 (404) 237-9552 • 1 (404) 433-2777

● VIDEO (cont. from p. 45)

even do this in Hi-Fi stereo.

When you start investigating video recorders for editing, the first feature to look for is a flying erase head, needed for clean video "punch-ins." If a deck has this feature, it probably has other useful features. Some have built-in edit controllers or ports that give you access to edit features with an external control unit.

Home VCRs start at a few hundred dollars, and go up to about \$3,000. Half-inch and 3/4-inch format recorders for "industrial" video start at around \$6,000. Recorders used in broadcast start in the low teens, and go up rapidly from there.

VIDEO EDITING

Editing is crucial to video production and deserves special attention because the equipment and process of video editing have no equivalent in audio and music (at least not at the personal level). To an audio engineer, editing usually means cutting and splicing tape, or (more recently) moving blocks of sound with a hard-disk recording system. MIDI sequencers are even more facile, providing not just editing, but extensive manipulation of the music on a note-by-note, track-by-track basis. Video requires a different approach, because video tape cannot be spliced (it would wreck the picture), and the amount of information involved is too large for most computers and hard disks available today.

In video, editing consists of locking two or more recorders together (as shown in Fig. 5) and *assembling* the final tape by transferring video, one piece at a time, from the playback machine(s) to the record machine. This requires precise, synchronized control of both decks, typically supplied by an edit controller. Using a controller, you mark the edit-in and edit-out points on the play machine, then park the record machine and enter or mark its edit-in point. When you tell the system to begin the edit, both machines back up to a point a few seconds ahead of the desired edit and begin to play. As both machines arrive at the edit point, the record machine goes into *record*, and video from the playback machine is recorded up to the edit-out point. The editor continues this process until the edit session ends.

Simple editing may be done manu-

LAPTOP & PC MIDI

MIDI Interfaces for ALL IBM PC Compatible Computers

No Installation -
connects to
Serial Port

No Delay -
supports full
MIDI data rate



Self-Powered -
No Batteries or
Transformer

Perfect for
Portable and
Live Performance

Runs many popular programs including Cakewalk 4.0

Single and Multiport Models - starting at \$119.95

KEY
INC
ELECTRONICS

7515 Chapel Avenue
Fort Worth, TX 76116
Office (817) 560-1912
FAX (817) 560-9745
See your dealer or Call

TOLL FREE
1-800-533-MIDI
1-800-533-6434

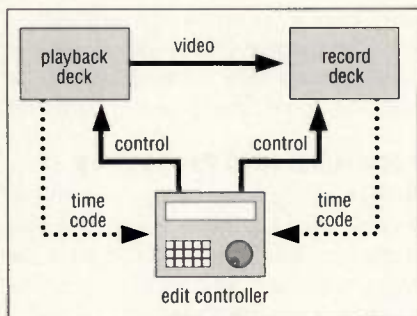


Fig. 5: A video-editing system consists of one (or more) playback decks and a record deck on which the final product is assembled. An edit controller can be used to coordinate the operation of both decks.

ally, providing that you have two recorders with accurate readouts of tape location. Some high-end home decks and professional recorders feature built-in edit controllers. Usually, though, the edit controller—which can vary widely in price and complexity—is an external box, similar in appearance to an auto-locator for audio.

Editing can be done with any two video play and recording devices, including one camcorder and one VCR. One plays the original material, while the other records. This basic editing configuration allows you to do basic, cuts-only editing—nothing fancy. If you want to do more than cut from shot to shot, you must add some “bells and whistles” to your system.

Two methods are used to determine tape location for editing. The less expensive and less accurate method uses the pulses on the control track. You can purchase inexpensive control track editing systems through home video dealers, and these can be used to very good effect. Tape handling requires care while editing, however. If you use full fast-forward or rewind, you’ll lose the reference to tape position. Even ordinary shuttling can cause the tape to slip by a frame or two.

SMPTE time code-based systems are more expensive, but also more accurate. (See “Decoding Time Code” in the April 1991 issue for a full discussion of SMPTE.) Professional video recorders have a separate audio track for time code, but home decks require the sacrifice of an audio track to record longitudinal time code. An alternative for the professional is *Vertical Interval Time Code* (VITC), which is recorded as part of the video signal rather than as a separate audio signal.

An important note to Electronic

Experience the complete universal editor/librarian. Use MIDI QUEST to co-ordinate your MIDI setup, to store and organize your sounds, and to modify or tweak your MIDI data in an integrated graphic environment. MIDI QUEST is supported by the Sound Quest BBS and our dedicated technical support line. Call for your FREE demo!

Available for the **MACINTOSH,**
MS WINDOWS,
PC/XT/AT/PS2/C1,
ATARI & AMIGA

THE UNIVERSAL LIBRARIAN

- To store and retrieve sounds
- Configure to suit MIDI needs
- Automates Patchbay control
- “MIDI Thru” Rechannelization
- Views SysEx as Edit, Database or Raw MIDI Data
- Special Interpret Features

- ★ Sound Libraries for Patches
- ★ Compare Style Search & Key Search

THE UNIVERSAL EDITOR

- To edit sounds or other data
- Integrated Graphic Editing
- Cut, Paste & Swap
- Mix, Mix All & Blend
- Intelligent Single Voice Randomization
- Growing Library of Templates

- ★ Optional Paging of Templates
- ★ MAC – Optional Font Sizes

THE DATABASE

- To create Setup Files
- Multi-instrument Filing or Snapshot Capabilities
- Add and Remove Data Types
- Sort and Swap between different Databases

- ★ Key Search

THE SOUND CHECKER

- To audition sounds
- Standard MIDI File Player to Edit and Audition Sounds while the music plays
- MIDI Monitor
- Tones Controller & MIDI Controller

- ★ Standard MIDI File Type 0 & 1 Supported in Sequence Player

THE DRIVER CREATOR

- To create new MIDI Drivers
- Uses Sound Quest Macro Language
- Can view SysEx as Raw Data

TECH QUEST

- To create Editor Templates
- Available to Registered MIDI QUEST users for \$100
- Can modify existing Templates

CALL TODAY!

1-(800)-387-8720
1-(416)-322-MIDI
BBS 1-(416)-234-0558



SOUND QUEST

66 Broadway Ave.
Suite 1207
Toronto, ON, Canada
M4P 2T4

NOW SHIPPING!

MIDI QUEST 1.2.0

PLUS!

PLUS!

PLUS!

PLUS!

Laser Music Processor

\$99.95

L.M.P

New! Release 3.2



L.M.P. is an integrated musical page composition package with a WYSIWYG editor where you can create, edit, save, load, play and print laser-sharp manuscripts.

L.M.P. supports over 400 symbols including true-arcing ties and slurs, variable sloped beams, dynamic markings, fermata, segno, repeats, automatic key and complex time signatures.

L.M.P. has extensive editing capabilities including: insert and delete of rows, columns, notes, chords, bars, ties, beams, flags, dots and text; block copy and paste, graphic title panels and undo. L.M.P. can "play" into a standard MIDI file, "play" to your MIDI device, or score direct to your computer screen with an optional MPU-401 interface.

L.M.P. can load a standard MIDI file for scoring, playing, transposing +/- 24 semitones, and much more.

Requirements:

IBM PC/XT/AT, 512K RAM, VGA/EGA/CGA/HERC/ATT, DOS 2.1 or higher, and a single floppy drive.

Options:

Any Microsoft compatible mouse
HP-LaserJet+/II/III or most 9/24 pin printers for draft
MPU-401 interface

Ask your local dealer for L.M.P. or order direct from:

TEACH Services
182 Donivan Road
Brushlon, NY 12916
(518)358-2125

\$5.00 S&H VISA/MC/COD accepted. NY residents add 7% sales tax. Dealer inquiries welcome.

24 hour BBS (518)358-3352

● VIDEO

Musicians: As in the other parts of a video system, it is essential to tie the SMPTE time code generator to a common video reference. In recent years, SMPTE time code has become familiar to MIDI musicians as a means of synchronizing sequencers to tape, and a number of inexpensive time code reader/generators have appeared for this purpose. The generators in these units generally do not include Genlock capability and are not suited for video use. In music, time code just provides a basic measure of duration and relative location. In video, each time code frame must correspond to exactly one video frame. Otherwise, the time code "drifts" and havoc ensues.

OFFLINE VS ONLINE

To date, edit systems that offer the slick results of professional production have been highly expensive. This has led to the practice of *off-line* editing. In an off-line session, the producer (and, perhaps, his engineer) view the source material on less expensive equipment and carefully list the beginning and end point of each segment by time code number, along with the type of edit (simple cut, dissolve, wipe, etc.) desired at each point. They may also perform practice edits to see how the edit will appear in the final product.

The off-line session results in an *Edit Decision List* (EDL) that provides a complete, step-by-step description of all edits needed. When the off-line edit is complete, an editing computer runs the EDL and assembles the show automatically. The producer can change, move, or delete shots on the edit list at any time without having to go through the whole production in sequence.

There are two types of edits used for editing a video: assemble or insert. An *assemble edit* records sections of video from the source material to the edit master sequentially from the beginning of the video to the end. Every assemble edit records video, audio, and control track. An *insert edit* replaces previously recorded video and/or audio with new video and/or audio, leaving the already recorded control track intact. You could assemble edit the video portion and then go back and do an audio-only insert edit to lay the music behind the video. Or you could do it the other way around.

Keep in mind that if you want to combine two separate video signals,

they must be in sync. This applies to a simple dissolve from one picture to another, to a wipe, or to editing in an animated computer-generated graphic.

PART FOUR: INTO PRODUCTION

Before you commit to the expense of buying video equipment or to even producing a video, you must complete the most important step in all video production: creating a plan.

Quality video productions start on paper, not tape. The plan starts with the basic idea for the video, which professionals then develop into a *script*. A script is a complete description of all elements in the production. If the video is not complicated, sometimes an outline or a treatment suffices. The point is: Before you start to shoot, *plan*, *plan*, and *plan* what you are going to record.

After you complete recording, you will likely have anywhere from two to ten times more material than you need for the final product. This is natural. Video production is a creative process and, even though you developed your idea on paper, you probably will see more or better ways to do things as you go along.

Before you start to edit, sit down and look at all the original material to see which shots work best. When the shots are located, write them down in sequential order, noting: either SMPTE time code or control track numbers; the number or designated name of the cassette on which they are recorded; whether you want audio, video or both from the noted location; the timing of the edit, if you have it; and the transition to this shot (i.e., cut or dissolve). This Edit Decision List shows you the location of the shot and the sequential order of where it will appear in the edited master.

CONCLUSION

Video is a creative medium. As with other forms of expression, you'll need to know its characteristics, capabilities, and limitations if you want to work effectively. Don't forget the creative process. How you develop the concept, write the script, make and execute the plan is up to you.

James Caruso and Mavis Arthur are video producers, contributing editors for Video Magazine, and the authors of A Beginner's Guide to Producing TV.



Take Control

When factory presets alone are just not enough. When you know it's time to exercise more control over the sound of your music. Move up to **MIDIVERB®III**. The powerful simultaneous multi-effects processor that's the latest incarnation of the award winning* MIDIVERB from Alesis.

We know better than anyone else how to make great sounding digital effects. That's why MIDIVERB III has 200 programs in 16 bit stereo with 15kHz bandwidth. And features the kind of programmability you need to create powerful mixes. All this and 4 effects at the same time make MIDIVERB III the first choice in digital processing.

For the ultimate in creativity, MIDIVERB III's extensive MIDI control lets you alter effects in real time while you're mixing or performing. Control reverb decay time with aftertouch. Alter the modulation speed of the chorus with a foot controller. Record the changes into your sequencer for an automated mix. This is the kind of control you need to make a personal statement with your music.

It's time to stop compromising. Get on the inside of your effects processing. Take control of a MIDIVERB III at your Alesis dealer now.

* Midiverb II won the prestigious 1988 TEC Award for technical achievement.

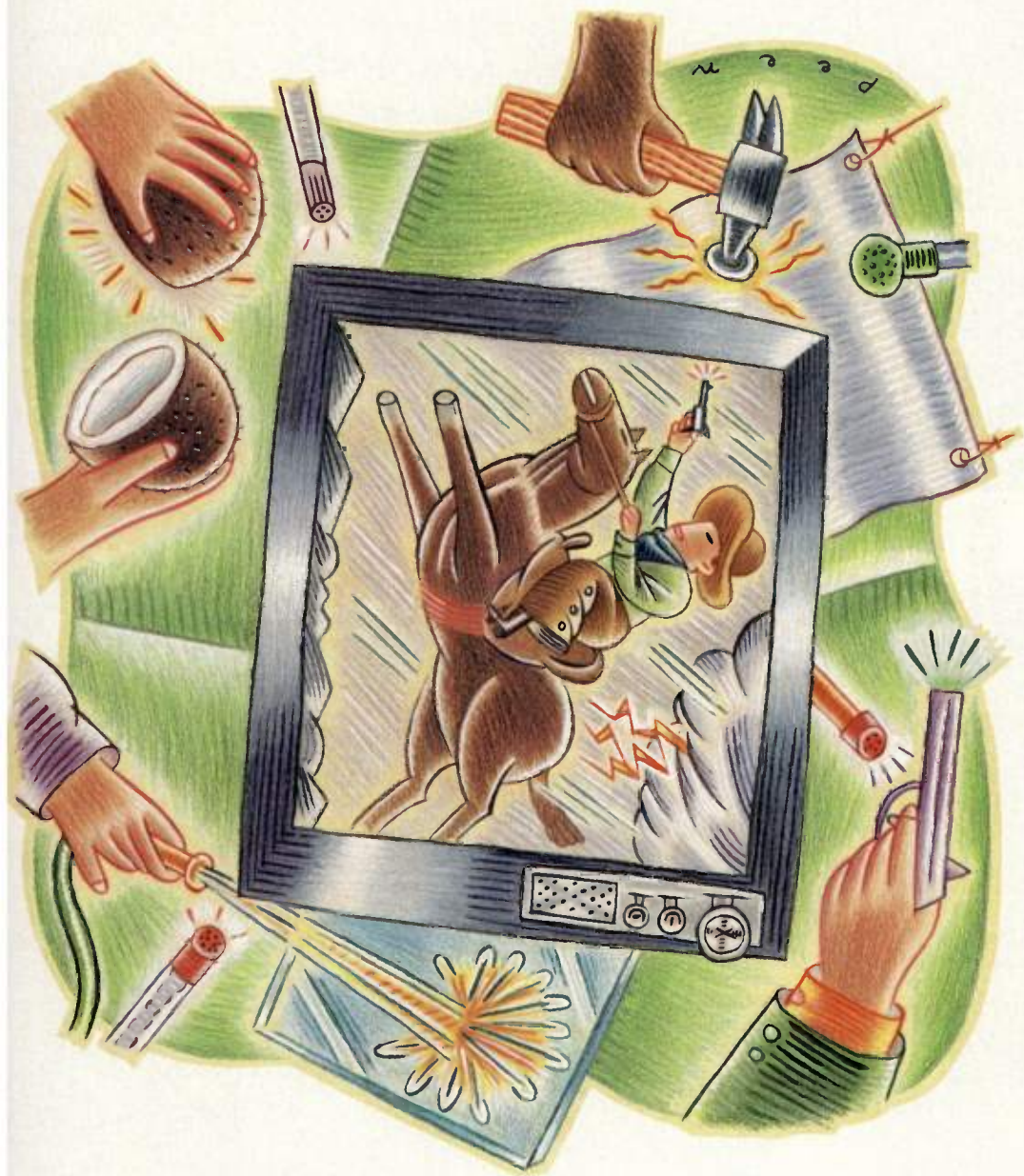
ALESIS
STUDIO ELECTRONICS

LOS ANGELES: Alesis Corporation • 3630 Holdrege Avenue • Los Angeles, CA 90016

LONDON: 17 Letchworth Point • Letchworth, Hertfordshire SG6 1ND



SEOG



**The new wave
of audio post-
production
starts with you
and your
sampler.**

By
**Charles Clouser
and
Michael Molenda**

Hollywood

In the early days of film, before power lunches and pre-teen blockbusters, moving pictures were temples of silence. You popped a coin into the nickelodeon, turned the crank, and watched "Aunt Martha" brush her hair. As cinema graduated from sideshows to movie palaces, theater owners installed pipe organs to enhance the film experience. A masterful organist could sweep an audience beyond the proscenium and into the terror of a phantom's unmasking, the heartbreak of a child's tears, or the pleasure of a lover's embrace.

The allure of sound spelled doom for the silent film. Dialog and musical soundtracks became important film production elements, later branching out into album and sheet music sales.

Music and dialog are important to the film sound experience, but sound effects also are essential in bringing film fantasy to every seat in the house. Would today's audience buy \$250 million worth of *Home Alone* tickets without the "kersplat" of household weaponry? Sound is so critical to cinema's emotional impact that it's normal to record much of a film's sound *after* the cameras stop rolling.

This is audio post-production, the art of creating sound effects and background ambiances in sync with pictures.

Because it requires specialized equipment, audio post

has long been the domain of large studios. But the alliance of samplers and MIDI threatens to tear down the sound-stage walls. A sampler or hard-disk recording system has unlimited sound-effect capacity. Besides your own samples, CD libraries provide those hard-to-get sounds, such as nuclear explosions, car crashes, hurricanes, and small-arms fire. The sampler's instant ability to store and play back sound effects is a post-production engineer's dream.

Many musicians already have the tools to pitch their talents to directors (see "Scoring To Picture," on p. 28). Just owning a sampler gives you the post-pro capabilities to service corporate and industrial video projects.

It all starts with a collection of scenes on tape. To these "work cuts," you add sound effects, environmental sounds, or additional dialog. Usually, the tape includes dialog and/or music, so you can work around the existing soundtrack.

SYNCHING IN

Synchronization is the key issue in audio post, and SMPTE time code is the big star (see "Secrets of Synchronization" on p. 84). SMPTE data lets you track time in terms of hours, minutes, seconds, and (video or film) frames. Post-production is easier if your sequencer (or hard-disk recorder) syncs to SMPTE, directly or via a converter.

If you're going to spend hundreds on an integrated scoring/sequencing package, you better spend ten on Musicad's demo disk.

We want you to compare us feature for feature, dollar for dollar. Our \$10 demo disk makes it easy to learn about Musicad, and our \$295.00 introductory price makes it easy to buy. Compare us, and you'll find there is no comparison.

Scoring features include: View scores at any magnification. • Full feature cut and paste editor. • Modern graphical user interface with pull down menus, pop-up windows and symbol palettes. • Full mouse support. • Over 250 symbols. • Publication quality printer output, supports many popular printers including PostScript, LaserJet and dot matrix. • Beam at any angle with any adjustment of stem lengths. • Key transposition, interval transposition and clef transposition. • Supports multiple staff paper styles. • Converts scores to sequences and sequences to scores from simple melodies to multipart orchestrations with no loss of nuance. • Eight scalable text fonts that can be mixed.

Sequencing features include: 8 tracks that send and receive on all 16 channels. • Non-destructive quantization and transposition. • Reads and writes standard MIDI files for complete compatibility with other software products. • No copy protection. • Graphic faders. • Simultaneous multitrack recording. • Track/instrument names. • Record poly aftertouch, release velocity, and system exclusive messages. • Input filter capability. • Independent track looping. • Pop in, pop out.

System requirements: IBM PC/XT/AT, 640 K Ram, VGA/EGA/CGA, Dos 3.0 or higher and any hard disk drive, Microsoft compatible mouse.

Options: Supports nearly all printers, MPU-401 Interface.

800-833-2397

musicad™ **alla breve**™
BY MUSIC SOFTWARE
Suite 111, 1105 Chicago Avenue, Oak Park, IL 60302 Tel. 708-524-9441

• POST PRODUCTION

Let's say a director wants to match a gunshot sound with a revolver firing onscreen. In a professional situation, your work tape will have existing audio on one track, time code on another, and an on-screen window displaying the running time. If your sequencer reads SMPTE, you simply pause the video at the point of the gunshot and enter the time displayed. Your sound effect will align perfectly with the visual cue.

To keep sound effects aligned, you need to maintain the integrity of time code on the master tape. This process requires a sync box that can "jam-sync" (or refresh) time code during copying. Make sure your sync box has this capability. You also need to mix your work onto 4-track, or open-reel tape with center-track time code, because SMPTE needs its own tape track.

NEEDLE-DROPS

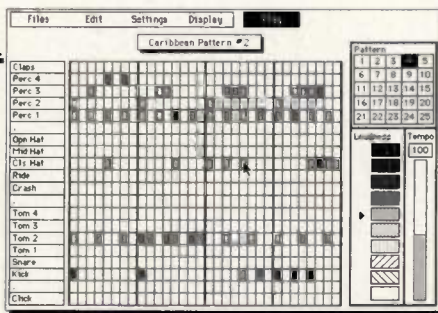
Even without time code, you can do the job using the "needle-drop" method. Needle-drops harken to the days of radio, when engineers cued sound effects from record by putting the stylus to the desired track. This was "real-time" action, enacted from script cues during live broadcast, but the concept still applies.

Imagine a scene in which two paramedics react to the sound of a car crash. During the shoot, the actors turn their heads in the direction of someone off-screen yelling, "Crash!" When you receive the videotape cut of this scene, the scream may be recorded on tape, or you might see only the actors' visual reaction. In either case, the director wants you to "drop in" a sickening crash. No problem; just select some terrifying collisions from your sound-effect CDs and dump them into your sampler. With the videotape as your "cue guru," insert the effect to match the actors' response. Test a few variations until you find a sound that complements their reaction.

Low-budget productions often accept 1/4-inch audio tape and have their technicians do "wild sync" to picture, dropping effects in without time code. In that case, be sure to edit right to the beginning and end of each effect and separate them with a generous length of paper leader. Depending on the project, your task may be as simple as laying the selected crash to a blank audio track on the work videotape,

drummer

It should be easy to make exciting drum patterns.



But drum machines are too hard to program, and your sequencer doesn't know a thing about drumming.

With **drummer** it's easy to create and modify drum patterns...while they're playing. It works with the stuff you already own—any drum machine or synthesizer, and every popular sequencer. And with the unique Auto Fill feature, your drum parts will sound more alive than ever.

Find out how easy it can be. See your dealer for a demonstration, or call for a free **drummer** demo pack.

\$99

COOL SHOES

For the IBM PC and Yamaha C1.
116 Churchland Dr., Winston-Salem NC 27101
(919) 722-0830

Inexpensive...fun to use...Drummer extends my rhythm vocabulary into otherwise untouched areas. • Electronic Musician, July '90

Simplicity in the best sense of the word...Drummer is fun, it fills a serious need, and it exemplifies many of the principles of outstanding software design. • Computer Music Journal, Fall '90

The Auto Fill feature is particularly neat. If you use a PC and you find it frustrating to program your drum machine, you should definitely check it out. • Music Technology, March '90

THE NAKED SOUND

Cinema buffs might be shocked to see a film with its soundtrack made up only of "location" audio. This sound, recorded while shooting actual footage, is seldom beautiful. Background noise often obscures dialog, and environmental sounds may not come through at all. Can you imagine why Kevin Costner feared jets while filming *Dances With Wolves*? Precious few 747s crossed the sky in the 1870s.

Post-production turns inadequate location sound into a mondo cow-abunga stereorama experience. Basically, audio post involves two types of audio enhancement.

Foley (named for the man who popularized the process) is live sound recording keyed to picture action. Footstep replacement is a common example. The typical Foley studio has several "pits" with various earth surfaces (gravel, sand, hardwood, concrete, etc.) to match different kinds of terrain (see Fig. 1). The Foley artist studies an actor's motions and imitates each footstep on the appropriate surface. The engineer records these sounds and later synchronizes them to the soundtrack.

Foley sometimes requires as many as 24 (or more) tracks, even for simple scenes. Picture a scene on TV's *Star Trek: The Next Generation*. It's a red alert. Security men run down a hallway. The bridge doors open and the captain enters. The crew scrambles to battle stations. The

navigator enters data to identify the enemy's location. Hostile fire strikes the Enterprise, and Captain Picard orders return fire.

The scene probably logs fifteen seconds of viewing time. Let's chart the Foley effects needed:

- alarm
- security footsteps
- weapons rattling during scramble
- swoosh of bridge doors
- captain's footsteps
- crew's footsteps
- squeak of navigator's seat
- "blip" as computer confirms data entry
- explosion of direct hit
- crew bumping against walls, floor, etc.
- blips as crew enters orders to weapons system
- return fire

That's a lot of cues in fifteen seconds, and it doesn't even include music or dialog.

Another aspect of post-production, Automated Dialog Replacement (ADR), is the re-recording of original production dialog. ADR helps remedy problems of poor location sound or lackluster performance. In ADR, the actor faces a large screen and tries to sync a new line reading with the mouth movements on film. The ADR engineer must scrupulously log every grunt and cough, so as to maintain continuity.

A famous example of ADR occurred during filming of the last *Pink Panther* movie. Actor David Niven suffered a neurological condition that robbed his voice

of its articulation. Though his performance was available with the location sound, it was obvious his line readings would be unintelligible to theater audiences. In audio post production, impressionist Rich Little re-recorded every one of Niven's lines.

—Mike Molenda

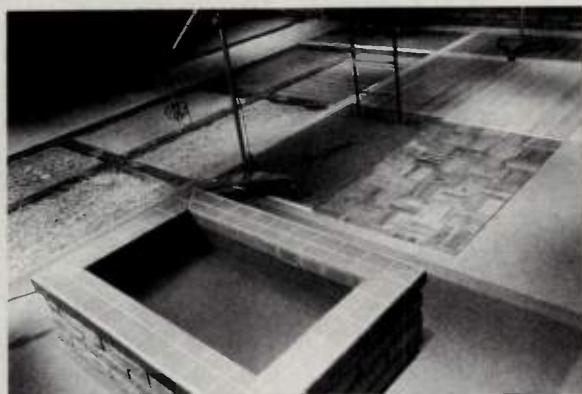


FIG. 1: A typical Foley stage with ground-surface pits and flooring panels.

UNMATCHED ACCURACY



THE CORNER SPEAKER

This arrayable corner speaker features an 8" full range phase coherent point source coaxial driver with a full-size high power compression driver high frequency section. The oil-finished hardwood enclosure with rear facing passive radiator makes this an attractive and compact high power studio monitor.

MARSHALL ACOUSTICS

27 Music Square E., Suite 291
Nashville, TN 37203

FOR MORE INFORMATION
615-649-2380

Multi-Port Standard



MQX-32M

The Professional MIDI interface for IBM and compatibles

Dual-port MPU-401 compatible with full SMPTE control

Extended feature support for all professional sequencers for IBM

"For the IBM PC... the current *de-facto* standard for multi-port interfaces"

- Craig Anderton, KEYBOARD, Oct. '90

"Its tape synchronization features are the best I have seen."

- Joseph Rothstein, COMPUTER MUSIC JOURNAL vol. 15, no. 2, 1991

Music Quest
1-800-876-1376

1700 Alma Drive, Suite 330
Plano, Texas 75075

Phone: (214)881-7408 / FAX: (214)422-7094

Trademarks are property of their respective companies

● POST PRODUCTION

using "audio dub" (recording audio without video).

SOUND DESIGN

One enjoyable aspect of audio post-production is finding different ways to satisfy sound-effect needs. Sometimes, a custom sound is preferable to one lifted from CD.

Crumple cellophane, tinfoil, or paper to simulate a crackling fire. Use modulation to make it roar and delay to add a low-frequency rumble. A can opener or blender sounds like a steel mill or jet plane when played an octave or two below normal pitch, and ice cubes in a wooden bowl sound like a rockslide if you lower the pitch. Run your shower with a piece of paper or cardboard on the floor to imitate rain on a window or roof.

To add realism to environmental sounds, pump them through a short reverb or early-reflection effect, with the mix set to full wet.

If you're doing sounds for fictional machines, such as interstellar troop transports or anti-gravity surfboards, the sampler is a powerful tool. Remem-

ber the scream of the fighters in *Star Wars*? That primarily was a sample of an animal cry played at lower-than-normal pitch. If you need 50-ton robot footsteps, try layering low-pitched samples of marbles or BBs dropping onto metal. (Almost anything sounds interesting transposed down three octaves.)

MULTITASKING

A sampler is all it takes to open the door to post-production work. If you're seeking work scoring music for commercial or industrial films, don't sell yourself short. Ask about audio post needs, and tell the producers you can handle those as well. Make a demo of your post-production work. You can assemble this at home, using a VCR with audio-dub capability and the needle-drop method. Put your camcorder to work and insert your coolest sound effects over the footage. You're only highlighting your post-production chops, so the video doesn't have to look like *Gone With The Wind*. Be inventive.

One way to show-off ADR chops is to

replace dialog on existing productions. Have fun. Record an obnoxious television commercial and impose male voices on female speakers, and vice-versa. If you're really adventurous, replace an actor's dialog with radically different voices that change with each spoken word. You could even sample the words of, say, John Wayne to match a line spoken by PeeWee Herman. A little sample manipulation helps sync differences in articulation. Remember, creativity is great, but you're also showing a director how accurately you can match dialog. Whatever you do, make sure the inserts are precise.

The more jobs you can do, the more valuable you are. Low-budget operations will be eternally thankful if they can deal with just one person, or studio, for most of their sound needs. And as you collect those extra fees, the funds for your dream studio increase as fast as your reputation.

Charles Clouser, a tri-coastal synthesist, would love for you to buy his band's debut album, Nine Ways to Sunday.

THE MISSING LINK

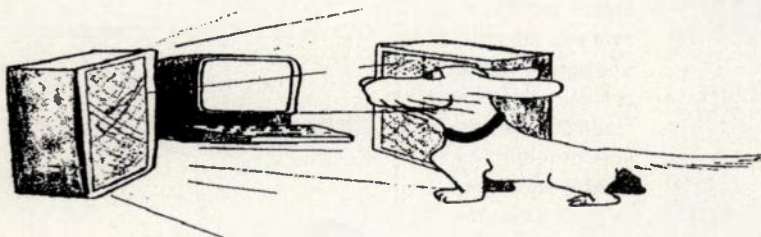
Are you tired of dealing with companies that don't support or even use the products they sell?

Then **Carlisle Computer** is the answer.

Carlisle Computer is the link bringing together the world of electronic music and the Personal Computer. We support the complete line of MSDOS Systems. From the entry level basic PC to the most powerful 486. We can upgrade your system to handle the high resolution graphics and speed requirements of the most powerful software, or help you to install additional memory and disk drives. Maybe you have some Questions about MIDI interfaces. Call us **WE HAVE SOLUTIONS.**

800-333-2566

For Tech Support Call 505-526-7770



Carlisle Computer

959 Hill Road, Las Cruces, NM 88005

We Accept Prepaid orders, Visa, MasterCard, COD

Adlib	\$call	Roland D-5.....	\$call
Altech Midi Int.	\$call	Roland LAPC1	\$call
Ballade	\$call	Roland MPU-IPC	\$call
Band in a Box.....	\$call	Roland JX-1	\$call
Bars and Pipes.....	\$call	Roland (more)	\$call
Cadenza	\$call	Samplevision	\$call
Cakewalk 4.0.....	\$call	Score 3.0.....	\$call
Cakewalk Pro 4.0	\$call	Sound Blaster.....	\$call
CMS-401	\$call	System 286-12/16	\$call
CMS-402.....	\$call	System 386-25/33	\$call
CMS-444.....	\$call	System 486-25/33	\$call
Dr. Ts Copyist	\$call	System Portable	\$call
Drummer	\$call	Trax	\$call
Editors & Libraries ..	\$call	Voyetra SP-Gold	\$call
Encore	\$call	Voyetra SP	\$call
Finale IBM/MAC	\$call	Voyetra SP-Jr.....	\$call
Invisible Stands.....	\$call	V-22	\$call
Master Tracks.....	\$call	V-24	\$call
MQX Midi Cards.....	\$call	X-OR (Ddr.Ts)	\$call
Personal Composer ..	\$call	We stock over 600 prod-	
Quick Lock Stands..	\$call	ucts to ship to you the	
Roland CM-32-L	\$call	same day you order.	

Easyverb

Suggested Retail Price: \$249.00*



MICROVERB® III is the Easyverb.

It's the easy to use, 'does what it's supposed to' preset digital processor that covers all the bases from classic reverbs to mirror image delays, with the rich, luscious sound that's only found in an Alesis reverb. Featuring 256 programs, it's a Microverb times 16. Think about *that* for a minute.

If you want tracks that punch, you need a reverb that *speaks*. With small rooms that don't fizz. And halls that you can walk in. With chambers that make you want to sing. And, we precisely timed the delays to popular tempos, so they fall right on the beat.

Choose the style of program with the Bank knob. Then select one of the 16 programs in each bank with the Program knob.

If you want, you can shape the frequency response with the useful Hi and Low EQ knobs. Input, Mix and Output are right there for instant level and balance adjustments. Solid. To the Point. You can use it with your eyes closed.

If you hate programming but love choices, or, if you love programming but hate the idea of buying another processor with complex editing, MICROVERB III is the only reverb for you.

Do your studio a big favor today. Drop by your Alesis dealer and pick up a MICROVERB III. Nothing could be easier.

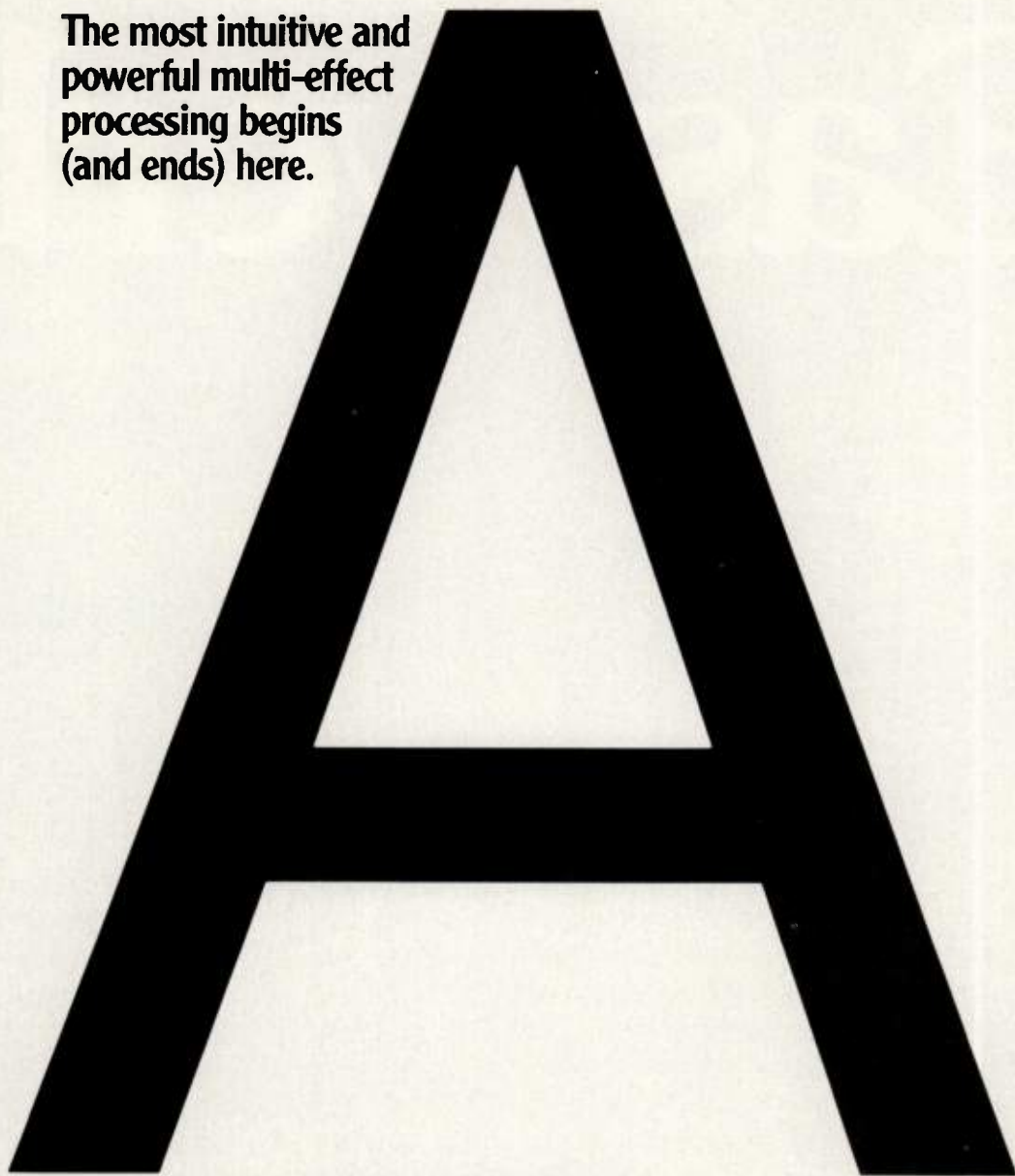
**Slightly higher in Canada*



LOS ANGELES: Alesis Corporation • 3630 Holdrege Avenue • Los Angeles, CA 90016

LONDON: 17 Letchworth Point • Letchworth, Hertfordshire SG6 1ND

The most intuitive and powerful multi-effect processing begins (and ends) here.



The A Series from Korg

If you want multi-effect processing that doesn't compromise the quality of individual effects, look no further than A Series.

Designed for demanding studio and live applications, the versatile A1 has 103 digital effects.

It features the same fast, intuitive user interface that's made the A2

and A3 so popular with working musicians and engineers.

The A1 also gives you the flexibility to assign effects in any order and select effect routing (Series, Parallel, Dual, Key-In, Send & Return) so you can program your own "custom" effects Chains. Plus we've added real time MIDI control.

A digital I/O makes the A1 compatible with other digital devices.

The optional RE-1 remote editor lets you control the A1 from your listening position.

And there's more than one A. The A2 and A3 offer advanced multi-effect processing in a more compact, affordable format.

Now you can go from A to Z in multi-effect processing without ever leaving A.



KORG®
A SERIES

For more information, write to Dept. E-A1: Korg U.S.A.,
89 Frost St., Westbury, NY 11590 © 1991 Korg U.S.A.

EM GUIDE

TO

Turn the world into your waveform.

SAMPLERS

The conspiracy of the machine never happened. Samplers did not devour our jobs, strip us from our souls, or cheapen the quality of our work. Musicians still make music; samplers merely added new shades to the audio palette.

However, little more than a decade ago, musicians watched with bemused envy as New England Digital and Fairlight spit venom at each other's digital dream machines. The \$100,000 price tags of these sampler/workstations made them as attainable as a lottery jackpot. E-mu introduced the first dedicated sampler in 1981, but it wasn't until Ensoniq released the affordable Mirage (\$1,695) in 1984, that



Manufacturer/ Model	ADC/DAC Resolution (bits)	Record Sampling Rates (mono/stereo)	Standard RAM/ Expandable To	Internal Hard Drive	SCSI Port	Number of Voices	Multitimbral Capacity	LFOs (per voice)
Akai S950	12/12	7.5 kHz to 48 kHz mono	750 KB/2.25 MB	no	no		8	
Akai S1000	16/16	22.05 kHz/44.1 kHz stereo	2 MB/32 MB	no	option \$159	16	16	1
Akai S1000HD (Hard Disk Version)	16/16	22.05 kHz/ 44.1 kHz stereo	2 MB/32 MB	40 MB standard	yes	16	16	1
Akai S1000KB (Keyboard Version)	16/16	22.05 kHz/ 44.1 kHz stereo	2 MB/32 MB	optional 80 MB w/SCSI \$1,995	option \$159	16	16	1
Akai S1100	16/16	22.05 kHz/44.1 kHz stereo	2 MB/32 MB	optional 80 MB \$1,599	yes	16	16	1
E-mu E-III	16/16	33 kHz/44.1 kHz stereo	4 MB/8 MB	40 MB standard	yes	16	16	1
E-mu Emax II	16/18	20 kHz to 39 kHz stereo	2 MB/8 MB	optional 40 MB \$995	yes	16 stereo	16	1
Ensoniq EPS-16 Plus (Keyboard Version)	16/16	11.16 kHz to 44.64 kHz mono	1 MB/2 MB (with Flashbank ROM)	no	option \$199	20	8	1
Ensoniq EPS-16 Plus (Rack Version)	16/16	11.16 kHz to 44.64 kHz mono	2 MB/3 MB with Flashbank ROM)	no	option \$199	20	8	1
Peavey DPM-SP and DPM-SX	16/16	16 kHz to 48 kHz mono	2 MB/32 MB	no	yes (2)	16	16	1
Roland S-550	12/16	15 kHz/30 kHz mono	1.5 MB	no	option \$295	16	8	1
Roland S-750	16/20	22.05 kHz to 48 kHz stereo	2 MB/18 MB	no	yes	24	32	1
Roland S-770	16/20	22.05 kHz to 48 kHz stereo	2 MB/16 MB	40 MB standard	yes	24	32	1
Simmons SDX	16/16	44.1 kHz mono	2 MB/8 MB	optional 20-70 MB (\$1,000-\$1,500)	yes	16	16	4

LEGEND

Digital Signal Processing Legend: Crossfading (CF), Digital Synthesis (DS), Equalization (EQ), Gain Normalization (GN), Sample Mix/Merge (MM), Sample Mix/Merge/Splice (MMS).

sampling became a tool of the people. Today, samplers are such a creative force, few musicians could envision a world without them.

A MINI PRIMER

If you own a sampler, the world is your datastream. Anything audible can be captured and replayed. A sampler can transform tugboat whistles into snare drums, or marry Tibetan temple bells to a pop song.

A single sample is like an audio "snapshot." Acoustic sounds are converted to binary counterparts via an analog-to-digital converter (ADC). Various sampling rates are used to record a sound, with the audio bandwidth equal to half the sampling rate (the CD sampling rate of 44.1 kHz offers a theoretically offers frequency response of 22.05 kHz). Once in the digital domain, samples can be edited, stored, and retrieved. Eventually, the signal is routed through a digital-to-analog converter (DAC) so non-binary eardrums can assimilate the sound. A keyboard or MIDI controller alters playback rates to initiate pitch changes and accommodate musical performance.

CHART TALK

There are two camps in the digital play-

ground: musicians who sample and musicians who opt for prerecorded sound libraries. For the most part, manufacturers reconciled this by producing feature-laden professional samplers for the adventurous and affordable *sample players* for everyone else. In short, if you want a real sampler, you'll pay for it. The good news is today's machines are worth every dollar.

To facilitate reasonable comparisons, we've included only self-contained samplers in our guide. Products such as Digidesign's SampleCell (reviewed in the April 1991 *EM*) and Spectral Synthesis's SynthEngine (reviewed September 1990), are powerful sample-playback instruments, but require a computer and additional hardware to function as full-fledged samplers. The following definitions explain each chart category.

ADC/DAC RESOLUTION

Sampler resolution refers to the number of bits used to represent a single sample. Current models boast 16-bit ADCs and DACs (marketing types can't resist calling this "CD quality"). Some manufacturers offer DACs with more bits than the rest of the digital chain, but generally resolution is only as good as the weakest link. Dynamic range is

determined at a nominal 6 dB per bit, so 16-bit sampling theoretically rates 96 dB.

RECORD SAMPLING RATES

Resolution is only part of the sound-quality picture. A sampling rate of 44.1 kHz is normally required for professional results due to the full frequency response it yields.

However, optional lower rates are valuable because they eat less memory, and some samples don't require maximum bandwidth.

STANDARD RAM/EXPANDABLE TO

Anything you sample must be stored in random access memory (RAM), and like all good things, there is never enough. Creating an authentic grand piano requires multi-sampling, a real memory shredder. A sample must be taken every few half-steps throughout 88 keys to avoid the cartoon timbre of a sound transposed over too wide a range.

However, certain sounds can be looped to save memory and other applications, such as percussion sampling, require only small amounts of RAM.

INTERNAL HARD DRIVE

A sampler is useless without a fast,

2	12 db non-resonant	CF/MMS/RS/TCE	80-character, backlit LCD	no	optional CD/ DAT input \$169	8 plus mono/ stereo mix	\$1,899
2	18 dB non-resonant	CF/MMS/RS/TCE	320-character, backlit LCD	no	optional I/O port \$599	8 plus stereo mix	\$4,499
2	18 dB non-resonant	CF/MMS/RS/TCE	320-character, backlit LCD	no	optional I/O port \$599	8 plus stereo mix	\$5,399
2	18 dB non-resonant	CF/MMS/RS/TCE	320-character, backlit LCD	no	optional I/O port \$599	8 plus stereo mix	\$4,899
2	18 dB non-resonant	CF/MMS/TCE	320-character, backlit LCD	no	yes	8 plus stereo mix	\$5,999
3	24 dB resonant	CF/EQ/GN/MMS/RS/SRC	80-character, backlit LCD	yes	no	16 plus stereo mix	\$9,995
2	12 dB resonant	CF/DS/GN/MMS/RS/SRC	32-character, backlit LCD	yes	no	8 plus mono/stereo mix	\$3,495
3	24 dB non-resonant	CF/DS/GN/MMS/RS/SRC	22-character, fluorescent/ 29 dedicated status indicators	yes	no	2 (6-output expander, \$249)	\$2,395
3	24 dB non-resonant	CF/DS/GN/MMS/RS/SRC	22-character, fluorescent/ 29 dedicated status indicators	yes	no	8	\$2,495
2	6 dB non-resonant	DS/GN/RS/SRC	40-character, backlit LCD	no	no	4	SP: \$999 SX: \$349
2	24 dB resonant	CF/MM/RS	32-character, backlit LCD	no	no	8 plus mono mix	\$2,495
2	24 dB resonant	CF/DS/GN/MMS/RS/SRC/TCE	64 X 240-dot, supertwist LCD	no	no	6 plus stereo mix	\$4,995
2	24 dB resonant	CF/DS/GN/MMS/RS/SRC/TCE	64 X 240-dot, supertwist LCD	no	yes	6 plus stereo mix	\$7,995
6	6 dB non-resonant	CF/RS	9-inch, green phosphor, high- resolution monitor	yes	no	16 plus stereo mix	\$6,500

Reverse Sample (RS), Sample Rate Conversion (SRC), Time Compression/Expansion (TCE). Notes: (1) All keyboard versions have 61 keys. (2) Peavey SP and SX must be purchased together to function as full sampler (DAC and ADC).

effective way of storing and retrieving sounds. If you plan serious recording, auditioning, modifying, and playing of samples, a hard drive is essential.

SCSI PORT

If your work requires obscene amounts of memory or sound-library storage, external drives can be added via the Small Computer Systems Interface (SCSI). A SCSI port allows up to eight compatible devices to access each other in a daisy chain.

NUMBER OF VOICES

The amount of notes the sampler can play simultaneously.

MULTITIMBRAL CAPACITY

The number of different sounds the sampler can simultaneously perform via MIDI.

LFOS

The voice architecture of most samplers is as sophisticated as synthesizers, with multiple options for modulation. A low-frequency oscillator (LFO) is a feature that generates periodic control functions to modulate other parameters.

Sonic interest is enhanced by using this control to create effects such as vibrato and tremolo.

ENVELOPES

Envelope generators typically can shape a sampled sound in terms of loudness, pitch, or frequency content over time.

FILTERING SLOPE

High- and lowpass filters tailor the brightness of the sampled sound. The filter slope defines how sharply the

attenuation of frequencies proceeds from the filter's cutoff point. Resonance refers to a filter's ability to emphasize the frequencies surrounding the cutoff point (a technique used to produce unique sounds). The Akai S950, which has only a static, non-variable filter, and the E-mu E-III are the only remaining instruments that use analog filters; all the rest do filtering in the digital domain.

DIGITAL SIGNAL PROCESSING

Many samplers possess facilities to alter some aspect of a sound by digitally processing the individual samples. This procedure is not done in real time. Examples of this type of digital signal processing (DSP) are gain normalization and time compression/expansion. Do not confuse this application with digital effects processing (reverb, chorus, delay, etc.).

Currently, only two samplers have real time digital effects processing: the Ensoniq EPS-16 Plus and the Akai S1100.

DISPLAY

We've charted character sizes of sampler displays, but readability is just one aspect of the user interface. Manufacturers use different methods of

LIST OF MANUFACTURERS

Akai (IMC)
1316 East Lancaster Ave.
Fort Worth, TX 76102
tel. (817) 336-5114

E-mu Systems, Inc.
1600 Green Hills Rd.
Scotts Valley, CA 95066
tel. (408) 438-1921

Ensoniq Corp.
155 Great Valley Pkwy.
Malvern, PA 19355
tel. (215) 647-3930

Peavey Electronics
711 A St.
Meridian, MS 39301
tel. (601) 483-5365

RolandCorp US
7200 Dominion Circle
Los Angeles, CA 90040-3647
tel. (213) 685-5141

Simmons Drums
756C Lakefield Rd.
Westlake Village, CA 91361
tel. (805) 494-5007

● SAMPLERS

accessing function information.

Make sure you study the amount of information contained in the alphanumeric display and how easily you can access it.

FAB FACTS ABOUT YOUR FAVES

A comparison chart is a statistical survey of data grouped into categories. To facilitate a study of features, these categories often stress what is similar about products, rather than what is special. So how would you like being categorized as simply a "jazz keyboardist?"

Every sampler has features that distinguish it from the pack. The following is an abbreviated look at each machine's trademark riffs.

Akai: The S1100 offers 50 programmable digital effects with a twist: the separate DSP (digital signal processing) card is designed to process external sounds. This gives the user an extra (albeit expensive) outboard effects unit. The S1100 also reads and writes SMPTE time code. An audio post-production engineer can assemble a "hit list" of sound effects locked to video cues without need of an external sequencer. The S1000 and S1100 have an "effects output" that doubles as a ninth signal output.

E-mu: The Emax II's Spectrum Synthesis feature allows creation of a near limitless variety of timbres. Integral sends and returns accept external effects units into the sound chain without a separate mixer. The E-III boasts one of the largest sample libraries available and a new expander module that pushes memory to 32 megabytes, voices to 24, the record rate to 48 kHz, and includes digital inputs and outputs. Both the Emax II and the E-III incorporate a gentle user interface that promotes rapid system fluency.

Ensoniq: The EPS-16 Plus has dynamic 24-bit stereo effect processing and allows resampling with effects (although the resampled sound is mono). Flashbank,

ONBOARD SEQUENCER

As a general rule of thumb, onboard sequencers are not as powerful as stand-alone units. However, onboard units come in handy for live per-

formance of sequences created on a home computer. optional programmable ROM, stores samples and/or the machine's operating system for instant recall. This memory is in addition to the unit's RAM. The onboard 16-track sequencer boasts more than 160,000 note capacity, 96 ppqn resolution, and extensive editing with the ability to audition most changes. (The EPS-16 Plus was reviewed in the April 1991 EM.)

Peavey: The cost effective DPM-SP/DPM-SX system offers split ADC and DAC units for those who use multiple samplers. A musician can assemble an entire platoon of playback decks (the SP), while drafting a single sampler as a "drill sergeant" (the SX). DPM-SP/SX expandability is enhanced with dual SCSI ports and up to 32 megabytes of RAM. (The SX is reviewed on p. 88 of this issue.)

Roland: The S-770 (reviewed in the January 1991 EM) boasts 24 voices and 32-part multitimbral capability. It has a 20-bit DAC for improved playback fidelity and a virtual smorgasbord of inputs and outputs (1/4-inch, XLR, and digital). The S-770 also has a CRT output for enhanced viewing of editing functions. The unit's digital filters have controllable resonance. The S-750 has all of the S-770's features except the digital I/O and standard hard disk.

Simmons: The SDX stresses a "drummer-to-sampler" user interface that allows, among other features, human performance dynamics and choked cymbals. Each of the company's optional "zone intelligent" pads (from \$192 to \$385 each), can dynamically trigger up to nine different samples. The 9-inch television display is *totally* cool.

—Michael Molenda

formance of sequences created on a home computer.

DIGITAL INPUTS/OUTPUTS

The proliferation of DAT (and digital multitrack) makes possible the transfer of sounds completely within the digital domain.

ANALOG OUTPUTS

Every sampler has a mono or stereo mix output that combines audio signals from all voices. Some instruments can place individual sounds at specific positions in the stereo field, or pan them between outputs under the control of an LFO or envelope. Recording studio applications make additional outputs desirable so individual sounds can be routed to separate mixer channels.

A DIFFICULT CHOICE

Cost considerations aside, the impressive features of current samplers make for a tough purchase decision. It is important to evaluate the sampler's role in your musical game plan.

For live performance, a machine with as little as eight-note polyphony is fine. Multiple outputs and high-quality individual DACs are unnecessary. However, memory storage should accommodate all the sounds required for a set. If not, opting for a hard drive eliminates fumbling with slow-loading disks between songs. If an onboard sequencer is required to play sequences created elsewhere, simultaneous multi-channel recording is an essential feature.

Personal recording applications welcome built-in effects and multiple voices to take advantage of virtual tracking, and a hard drive or SCSI port for accessing a comprehensive sample library.

Professional applications require professional equipment. You'll need massive hard drives, stereo voices, and individual outputs. Voice programmability is of paramount importance, and goodies like time compression and expansion are necessary for high-level production work. Digital inputs and outputs insure crystalline sound quality when sample raiding DAT decks and digital multitracks (a must for dance remixers).

Another thing to remember amidst all this technology, is the difference between a machine and an *instrument*. One model may be more attractive than another because of its features. Then again, it may just "feel right." Let your intuition be your guide. ●

At \$1595, Kurzweil sounds better than ever.



You know it's those uniquely pure, impeccable Kurzweil soundfiles that make Kurzweil instruments great. But did you know you can now get those distinctive sounds with the Kurzweil Pro I rackmount module for less than you ever dreamed possible?

That's right. 162 of the most authentic acoustic instrument samples and siz-

zling synth timbres for less than ten dollars apiece. And, the Pro I's modular editing capability offers unparalleled flexibility. Each of four timbres can be processed, modulated and combined for lush, creative and musically-satisfying programs.

Now don't think this is some "close-out-clearance" product. Quite the contrary.

The Pro I is a newly-engineered rackmount version of the very popular Kurzweil K1200. It delivers all the features you'd expect from a professional synth, including 16-channel multi-timbral operation and dynamic voice allocation. And the Pro I is extremely easy to program.

So hurry to your favorite Kurzweil dealer and add the Pro I to your setup today. At \$1595, we just eliminated your last reason not to have Kurzweil sounds yourself.

Pro I Features

24-voice polyphony, 16-channel multi-timbral, 162 acoustic, electric and synthesizer sounds which can be arranged in 10 programmable lists with up to 100 entries each. Extended Program changes allow up to 1000 program changes over MIDI. Auto demo highlights the Pro I's sounds and multi-timbral capabilities.

Sound Memory

6 Mbytes sound ROM. Acoustic Pianos, Electric Pianos, Acoustic Guitars, Acoustic Bases, Electric Bases, Electric Guitars, Drum Kits, Percussion Batteries, Synth Clavs, Percussive Synths, Lead Synths, Synth Bells, Synth Brass, Trumpets, Tenor Saxes, Synth Strings, Orchestral Strings, Pop Strings, Harps, Marimbas, Vibes, Choirs, Woodwinds, Organs, Synth Pads, Effects.

Setup Memory

24 Kbyte setup RAM for battery-backed storage of user programs, performance setups and maps.

KURZWEIL™

Professional Synthesizers

Kurzweil is a product line of Young Chang America, Inc.

Don't eat. Don't drink. Don't sleep. Don't stop.



While the rest of the sane world sleeps, you're wide awake. Possessed by a need more instinctive than any other. The need to create music. It's why Yamaha created the Personal Studio Series. If you've been thinking of getting your own, don't stop.

Personal Studio Series™
YAMAHA®



© 1991 Yamaha Corporation of America, Professional Audio Products, P.O. Box 6600, Buena Park, California 90622-6600.

PUTTING YOUR SOUND SYSTEM IN ITS PLACE

Don't let room acoustics sabotage your performance.

Let's face it: Woofers, tweeters, amplifiers, and crossovers are not exciting. But as far as audience enjoyment of a concert goes, the sound system is more important than a great haircut and a light show. If you don't agree, recount the times someone has accosted you after a performance and complained they couldn't hear the vocals. Or the guitars were too loud. Or everything was too loud. One way or another, it all comes down to sound equipment and how the system interacts with the performance space.

This article explores the basics of live performance systems and how to wring the best possible sound from most situations.

Acousticians speak of "the room" in reverent tones for a reason. Nothing affects audience perception of sound more than the size, shape, and style of the building in which you perform.

In a small room, such as an 80-seat coffee house or after-hours club, almost everything except vocals can be heard without plugging into the sound system. Care must be taken with dynamics; an insensitive drum-

mer can seem louder than a New York City garbage truck, and a bass amp volume set at "1" can be overpowering. The more confined the space, the less you need to amplify, or reinforce, the sound of your instruments.

At the other end of the scale, a cavernous gym swallows up your riffs before they reach the front row. This situation requires a major rescue from the sound system.

It's good practice to develop a keen, intuitive sense about how a room affects sound. Play or sing a little and concentrate on the acoustics of the performance space. I once watched a popular singer walk onstage during a soundcheck at a theater. She clapped her hands. She whistled. She moaned. She was getting a feel for the room space, using sounds familiar to her.

Note the room's shape, as this affects your ability to provide smooth sound coverage. For example, square rooms can sound bright and harsh, while domed ceilings produce unusual "flutter" echoes. Every nuance of architecture figures into the shaping of sound. Interior decoration poses another

FOR VALUE, SELECTION & CUSTOMER SATISFACTION DISCOVER THE PLUS!



ALL MAJOR BRANDS OF COMPUTERS, KEYBOARDS & SOFTWARE
IN STOCK & READY TO SHIP • YOUR MIDI/SMPTE SPECIALISTS!
ALL MAJOR CREDIT CARDS ACCEPTED • EASY CREDIT TERMS AVAILABLE

NORTH
31 East Golf Road
Arlington Hts. IL 60005
(708) 439-7625

DOWNTOWN
3154 N. Clark Street
Chicago, IL 60657
(312) 327-5565

SOUTH
3416 Chicago Road
Siegler, IL 60475
(708) 756-7625

HOURS
Mon-Fri 12-9
Saturday 10-6
Sunday Closed



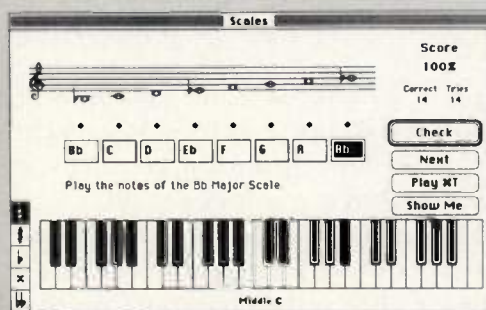
● SOUND SYSTEMS

problem. If a room is crammed with plush chairs, a high-pile carpet, and an acoustic-tile ceiling, the resulting "soft" environment can make your show sound lifeless.

Quick tips:

- If a room is especially "live," back off the bass. Make all low-frequency instruments softer than normal. Add a bit more upper mids and highs (3 to 8 kHz) to your vocal mics, and make sure your speaker system doesn't point directly at a hard wall surface.
- "Soft" rooms can be livened up by using a bit more reverb. Make sure the kick and snare can be heard well enough to generate some excitement. It also helps to pump more lows through the system.
- Drum reflection presents a serious problem when a stage has a low ceiling, as the snare and cymbals often leak into vocal mics. Have the drummer play a little softer and add padding to the snare head. (Try using a washcloth and duct tape.) Affix duct tape to the undersides of cymbals and be sure to position vocal mics as far from the drum set as possible. If the drummer sings, keep the mic switched off or muted when not in use.
- If bass rumble becomes a problem in a wooden hall or auditorium, your speaker cabinets may be sitting directly over a hollow stage or an empty room. Uncouple the bass amp and/or speaker system from the resonating space by isolating it from the deck. Lift the speaker(s) onto milk crates covered with thick folds of scrap carpet or 6-inch foam rubber (available at most bedding stores), cut to fit.

MiBAC™ MUSIC LESSONS



MiBAC™ Music Lessons is an easy-to-use Macintosh® program that helps you learn the elements of music theory. Each of the eleven drills have multiple skill levels that make Music Lessons just right for the beginner, yet powerful enough for the advanced musician.

Music Lessons' drills help you master:

- Note Names
- Circle of Fifths
- Key Signatures
- Minor/Major Scales
- Modes
- Jazz Scales
- Scale Degrees
- Intervals
- Note Durations
- Ear Training Intervals
- Ear Training Scales

- On-screen piano keyboard
- Sampled grand piano sound
- Works with or without MIDI
- Multiple skill levels in each drill
- Treble, bass and alto clefs
- Individualized score reports
- On-line music theory help

\$89

VISA, MasterCard, Institutional Orders
and Dealer Inquiries Welcome

(507) 645-5851



MiBAC™
MUSIC SOFTWARE

P.O. Box 468 Northfield, MN 55057

Requires Mac Plus or later model with two disk drives. MiBAC is a trademark of MiBAC Music Software, Inc. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

FINDING THE RIGHT LOCATION

Unfortunately, clubs often position stages to benefit sight lines and bar access, rather than to optimize acoustics. If a venue allows you to determine stage placement, don't automatically set up where the house manager always puts the band. Picking the ideal performance space in a room can make your show sound better than all the knob twiddling in the world.

Select an area that allows sound dispersal to the majority of the audience without firing directly into a hard surface. Look carefully at wall surfaces and ceiling heights, clapping your hands to determine the quality of the echo.

The XD-5 Builds Stronger Drum Tracks Ten Ways.



1. Total Expressive Freedom Unlike any other drum module, the XD-5 is a full-blown Percussion Synthesizer, not just a sample-playback unit. As a result, the XD-5 gives you total expressive control over every aspect of your percussion sounds.

2. Create Totally New Sounds With an XD-5, you can create your own custom sounds, even new sounds never before conceived. And with 256 Waveforms on board, there are literally over a billion mathematical sonic possibilities.

3. Sound Stacking Up to four different drum sounds can be stacked together into a single sound for incredibly explosive power.

4. More Flexible Kits Sixteen programmable 88-Note Kits offer the most versatility of any unit on the market.

5. Digital Filters No other module allows the customization of completed drum sounds like the XD-5's on-board Digital Filters.

6. Programmable Outputs Eight fully programmable Output Routings offer the kind of flexibility you've simply got to have when you go into the studio.

7. Sound Design Manual Our Sound Design Manual combined with the XD-5's user-friendly programming makes it possible for even novice programmers to create great sounds.

8. Disk-Based Drum Patterns Kawai's expansive library of Disk-based Drum Patterns (available in Q-80 format as well as standard MIDI file) will turn your sequencer or computer into an incredibly powerful software-based drum machine. Both pros and novices can benefit from the ideas and inspiration of world-class drummers.

9. Extensive Sound Library Beyond the Kits resident in memory, Kawai's top-notch programmers have developed a series of specialized custom XD-5 Kits available on ROM.

10. Demo Cassette If amazing specs, glowing reviews, and great street buzz haven't already moved you to buy a Kawai XD-5, our demo cassette will. Order it and see what



stronger drum tracks are all about. Send \$1.50 to: XD-5 Demo Cassette, Kawai America Corporation, 2055 E. University Drive, Compton, CA 90224 (213) 631-1771.

KAWAI

Digital Magic.

TRACK SHEETS On a Mac

Introducing Track Chart



Project: *Mondos*
Title: *Tonight's the*
Client: *Johnny J*
Studio: *dB Studio*

Start Time: 01:05:00:00

Stop Time: 01:01:00:00

1 Elec. Piano

Bar 1 Beat 1
Hall reverb
add chorusing

2 Bass

Compress
short gate reverb
fade in after bar 3

Track Chart™ is a studio management software program for the Macintosh providing the mix engineer with printed track sheets or realtime on-screen display of track activity.

Track Chart generates track sheets and time lines or track overviews of your music for recording and mixdown sessions.

▼ Print Out Track Sheets/Time Lines

Print out track sheets with information about the project, the song, the studio, track names, and more.

▼ Import MIDI Files

Import track sheet info from MIDI files, Vision and Studio Vision files.

▼ Custom Setups

Customize printouts and onscreen playback characteristics.

▼ Lock Timeline to SMPTE

Lock to SMPTE to show track activity in tempo using the Timeline window.

▼ Realtime Events

Display streamers and messages on the Mac screen on playback or send MIDI messages to control video streamers or other devices.

Call (415)-369-8131 for a free brochure.

OPCODE

3641 Haven Suite A Menlo Park CA 94025

TM: Track Chart, Vision, Studio Vision: Opcode Systems, Inc.
Macintosh: Apple Computer, Inc.

● SOUND SYSTEMS

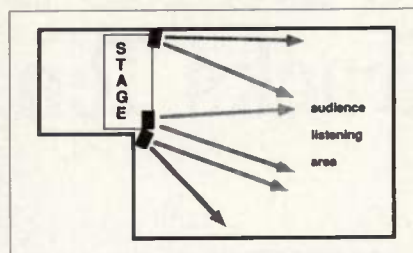


FIG. 1: An asymmetrical room demands additional speaker coverage for the larger audience area.

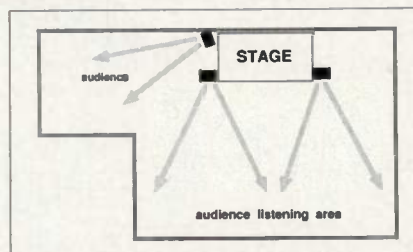


FIG. 2: Stuck with poor sight lines and reflected sound, an alcove audience is hard to please. Shake some action by pointing a fill speaker in their direction.

A typical rectangular room usually can be filled by a simple sound system comprising identical boxes (or groups of boxes) placed to the left and right sides of the stage area. Music travels down each side of the audience, with sound from the stage reinforcing the center aisles. This format, on a much larger scale, is used by major touring groups in arenas and auditoriums.

If you perform at a club where one side of the audience area is significantly larger than the other, add a third speaker cabinet to cover the larger side of the room (Fig. 1). It is seldom necessary to double up the smaller side, as too much reinforcement in a limited space punishes an audience with harsh sound.

In situations where part of your audience is set off in an alcove, pointing a small fill speaker or extra monitor in their direction yields impressive results (Fig. 2). Direct at least some sound wherever people are listening. Pleasing the whole audience, instead of just the center dance floor, is a consideration that impresses both crowds and club owners.

RAISE 'EM UP

Elevating your speaker system above audience level allows better coverage of a room without blasting people in the front. Place simple, all-in-one enclosures atop sturdy tables or tripods to gain suitable height.

If your system is a component type (low-, mid-, and high-frequency speak-

ers packaged separately), consider keeping your low-frequency speakers on the floor and elevating only the high-frequency components. A simple, easy-to-fabricate system requires nothing more than metal pipe and sturdy hardware. Steel pipe can be cut to a length above the average audience member's head (typically six to eight feet), but not so long as to be unstable. The bass cabinet is used as the ground support, with the metal pipe secured to support and elevate the high-frequency component (see Fig. 3).

Another method is to use a hand-powered hoist or lift, similar to those used as ground-support systems for lighting trusses. The speaker system can be secured to the lifting mechanism with approved rigging straps and raised to the desired level (see Fig. 4).

Since low frequencies are less directional and less susceptible to being blocked by a crowd of people than mids and highs, these methods offer increased coverage of a room space with a relatively small sound system.

For larger systems, such as those used by regional touring acts, a simple method of gaining sound system height is to use scaffolding. These can be rented at construction supply yards at reasonable cost. You also can find good deals on used scaffolding sections and platforms if a building contractor goes out of business.

A hard rock band I encountered purchased two 4 x 8-foot scaffold structures with wooden decks from a construction site for only \$20. These provided a sturdy platform for the band's speaker system at a height six feet above floor level. The system took only minutes to assemble.

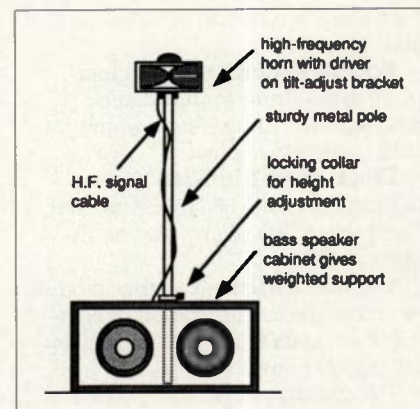
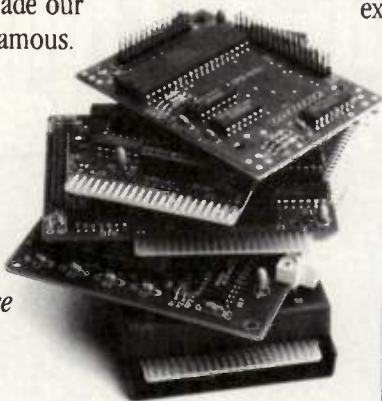


FIG. 3: Simple, homemade rigging increases sound system efficiency by raising high-frequency drivers above the audience.

The Musician's Drive.

PS Systems is proud to announce our SCSI Rackmount Disk Drive System. Designed with the professional musician in mind, our dual bay unit holds up to two removable hard drives, fixed drives or CD ROM drives in any combination. Manufactured to the same high-quality standards that have made our sampler memory expansion famous.

- *High performance*
- *Shock mounted*
- *Custom-made twisted pair cabling*
- *Exclusive air convection cooling*
- *Lightweight aluminum case*
- *Uses only two rack spaces*
- *Full one-year warranty*



Our SCSI Rackmount Disk Drive System is compatible with *Akai S-1000, Dynacord ADS, EMU Emax II, E III, Mac SE/IICX, Ensoniq EPS, EPS 16 Plus, Roland W-30, S-550, S-770, Soundtools by Digidesign* and others . . .

PS Systems also manufactures memory expansion for *Akai, Ensoniq, EMU, Roland, Yamaba* and *Dynacord* samplers and keyboards.

PS Systems . . .
The Professional's Choice.

NOW AVAILABLE:
675 MB FIXED DRIVES
1GB FIXED DRIVES
MAGNETO OPTICAL DRIVES



PS
SYSTEMS
music technology products

9265 Activity Road, Suite 102, San Diego, CA 92126 • (619) 578-1118 • (800) 446-8404 • FAX (619) 578-8851

Call us at (800) 446-8404 for a dealer near you.

**Once you've mastered this
sophisticated function,
dozens more are a piece of cake.**



POWER



Studio M's Compu-mixer records MIDI volume levels and pan settings for internal and external parts.

er into a versatile music production system. But just because Studio M is engineered to be incredibly simple to use doesn't mean it's simple-minded.

After all, in addition to its seamless integrated design and helpful displays, Studio M is 8-part multi-timbral and offers 30-voice polyphony. So you'll be able to play a lot of sounds at once. And you'll have lots of them to play with, since 220 sampled sounds are built in.

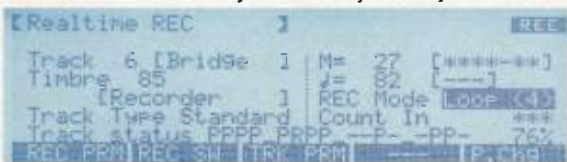
And whether we're talking about Studio M's great piano, drum and synth sounds—or any of its other sounds, for that matter—they're always easy to access. And even easier to edit. You'll also have built-in effects to



Call up the Timbre Edit display, and you'll have full control over envelopes, LFOs and multi-mode filters.

add reverb, delay or chorus.

Then there's Studio M's 16-track sequencer, which will allow you to choose the sequencing style—pattern, linear or loop—and then control up to 136 internal and external parts. When you combine this with Studio M's more than



You can forget about MIDI channels with Studio M. To sequence: Pick a track, choose a sound and go.

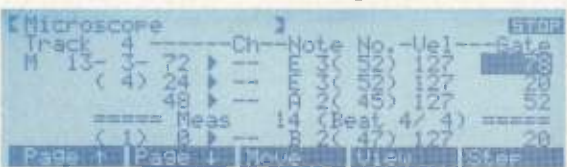
generous 50,000-note memory, we're obviously talking about major composing power.

When you're ready to mix, any adjustments you make using the 8-fader Compu-mixer are stored to provide a powerful auto mix-down function—as you monitor every fader movement on the LCD.

Need more features? To sync to tape players with ease, Studio M offers Tape Sync II. For preserving your creations, the built-in disk drive stores up to 150,000 notes on a single disk. And for adding the newest sounds as your composing needs call for them, Studio M offers two ROM card slots for optional Roland sound cards.



Each song will load along with its proper sounds.



Details, details, details: Studio M's microscope helps you make even the smallest changes to your music.

duction at all levels. It serves as a stand-alone music studio or as the core of a larger MIDI system. Providing, of course, that you're up to speed on the function we've highlighted to the left.

Hey, even Studio M can't do everything for you.

All of which makes our Studio M the ideal tool for music pro-



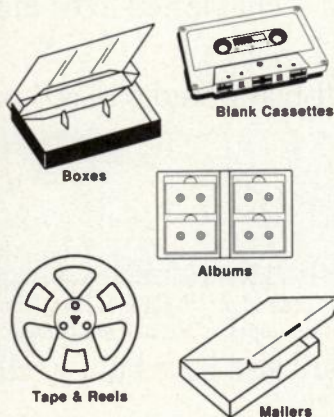
Roland®

Roland Corporation US, 7200 Dominion Circle, Los Angeles, CA 90040-3696 213 685-5141

AUDIO PRODUCTION & PACKAGING SUPPLIES

Immediate Shipment • Competitive Pricing

Ask for our Free Catalog



PolyQuick

1243 Rand Road Des Plaines IL 60016
Phone: (708) 390-7744 Fax: (708) 390-9886

● SOUND SYSTEMS

However, these items take up vast amounts of space and only are viable if you have a large equipment truck. Also, inquire about a venue's insurance and construction requirements when large structures are part of your production.

Regardless of the method used to elevate your sound system, remember that low-frequency components work best on the bottom. High-frequency components should be placed on top, where they work more efficiently and encounter the least obstruction from audience and architecture.

Quick tips:

- It takes twice the amplifier power to reach a mere three decibels of system gain. However, coupling bass cabinets to building walls and the floor can create six decibels or more of apparent low-frequency gain in the room, without buying bigger power amplifiers.
- If your sound system is used primarily for vocals, and performance volume is moderate, the left and right speakers may be tilted slightly toward center stage. This allows you to hear the main system mix and eliminates the need for monitor speakers.

sound system in mono or stereo format depends largely on your type of musical program, the style of rooms you play in, and your budget. A stereo system (or even a dual mono system) requires two of everything: a soundboard with stereo outputs, two electronic crossovers (if applicable), and two of each type of power amplifier. The left and right program feeds cannot be fed through the same signal path, requiring two completely separate, identical paths. That means twice as many cables.

So why bother with stereo? Because it allows remarkable sound effects with reverbs, delays, and pitch changers. You can take full advantage of stereo keyboard programs and spread drums and other sounds across the audience listening area.

The stereo system, with its separate crossover, equalizer, and power amplifier controls for each side, also provides more flexibility and control when you need to adjust to architectural quirks. If one side of a hall has a balcony or mirrored wall, you can tune the system to allow for the acoustical differences.

There are drawbacks, however. The first is complexity. If you have two signal paths instead of one, you have twice as many places to look when something goes wrong. It also is tempting to misuse a stereo system. Doing hard pans (sending a signal to only one side of the sound system) cheats half your audience.

It also is tempting to misuse a stereo system. Doing hard pans (sending a signal to only one side of the sound system) cheats half your audience.

Quick tip:

- If the guitar amp sounds too loud on the left side of the room, increase it a bit in the right side of the sound system. This gives a smoother, more balanced music mix in the audience area.

DISTORTION IS NOT YOUR FRIEND

The most common problem that plagues sound systems operated by working musicians is distortion. Harsh, buzz-saw tones can be a tasty special effect on guitar riffs but don't belong

MONO OR STEREO?

The decision whether to set up your

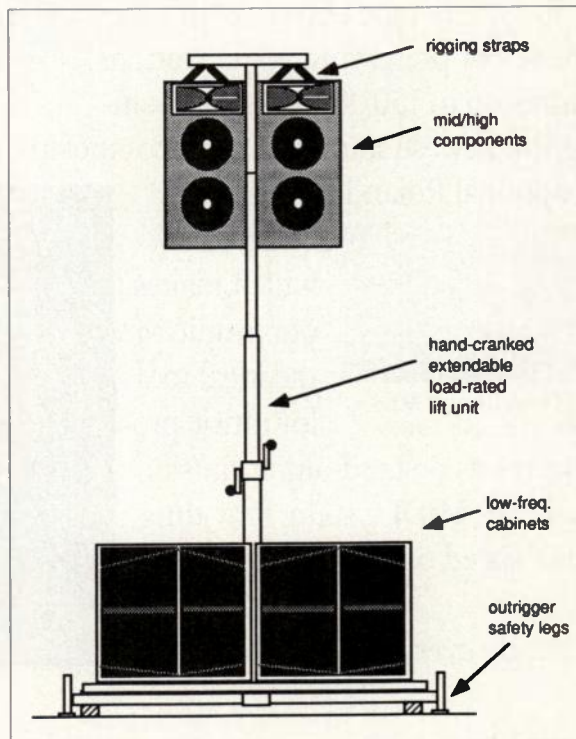


FIG. 4: Larger venues require more extensive speaker rigging to fill the room with crystalline sound. Make sure all equipment conforms to local safety codes.

Current Pkg Special:

- 12-Tone Cakewalk 4.0
 - MQX 16 Interface
 - + 2-6' Midi Cable
- Call For OUR Price!!

Digital Arts & Technologies Inc.

Orders : 800-332-2251
Info-914-628-7949
Fax 914-628-7941

We accept Visa, M/C, & Amer. Exp.!

We Sell MIDI's Best!

- Big Noise • Alfred • C-lab • Dr. T's • Altech • Anatek
- Steinberg • Hybrid Arts • Coda • Passport Design
- IBIS • LMP • Dmcs • Cool Shoes • Opcode
- Sentech • Sound Quest • Pixel • KMX
- Thoughtprocessors • Twelve Tone • Turtle Beach •
- Mark of the Unicorn • Voyetra • Alfred • ECS & MORE!!

Buy Your Software And Hardware Needs Through Us !!

Call us NOW, with your order!
Call our Toll Free Order Number
800-332-2251!!

MIDI CATALOG

Get some straight talk before you make your software choices. Our **Musician's Music Software Catalog** features pages of detailed info on the latest MIDI software and related products. Many consider it to be the MIDI software Buyer's Guide. 2 year subscriptions are only \$5 US/\$10 foreign. Order Now! and get our catalog quickly.

Your Source For MIDI!!

Digital Arts & Tech. Inc.

21 Glen Ridge Rd.

Mahopac, NY 10541

in your overall sound mix.

Overdriven amplifiers are a primary cause of audible distortion in a sound system. Make certain your amplifier's power channels are rated at a high enough output to handle your needs. Make sure you don't clip (overdrive) the amps. Also, see that your vocalists don't bear down too hard on their microphones and that no soundboard inputs and outputs or equalizers are being overdriven.

If everything looks good on the electronic side of your system (no clip lights, no meters in the red), and you still hear distortion, it is possible an impedance mismatch exists between the input and output of some of your gear. For instance, make sure you haven't tried to feed line-level signals into a low-level input.

If all cabling and equipment connections check out, the next possibility is the speaker system. Prior abuse may have damaged one or more loudspeaker components. Replace any speakers that are "rubbing" or exhibiting other signs of overuse or excessive wear.

If all individual speaker components work and you know that the system distortion is not in the microphones or the front-end electronics, your power amplifiers may be pumping too much power into your speaker system. Many loudspeakers can operate close to the edge of failure, causing audible distortion, without actually suffering permanent damage. Either back down the level of your amplifiers or add more speakers.

TAKING RESPONSIBILITY

Musicians need to use their inherent creativity in every facet of their presentation. Creative problem solving doesn't end after the songwriting process or at the completion of a master tape. Don't buy into the myth that "musicians know nothing about sound," or that you must be an engineer to set up and operate a sound system. It's your show. Don't let ignorance and hostile acoustics sabotage your music. Think about the room and determine how to use it to your advantage. Improving your live sound helps draw the entire audience into the excitement of your act.

David Schierman, a former professional musician, has worked with concert sound systems since 1972.

SR-1 THE ULTIMATE TIME CODE REFRESHER



Whether you need to dub time code from one tape machine to another, restore its readability (...at any speed) or just change its level, the SR-1 is for you. With today's studio equipment relying so much on time code, it is always vital to have it properly shaped.

The success of your next session could depend on it!

- The SR-1 features:
- Very high input sensitivity (threshold below -30db)
 - Adjustable output level (from full off to +8db)
 - Switchable output rise time (EBU/SMPTE/square wave)

Call us for more information:

(213) 475-7570
1515 Manning Avenue, suite 4
Los Angeles, CA 90024



**BRAINSTORM
ELECTRONICS, INC.**

...Intelligent Solutions For The Recording Studio

MIDI SOFTWARE

Latest Versions – Shipped World Wide

ATARI

ATARI COMPUTERS IN STOCK!
Avalon
Band In A Box
C-Lab Human Touch
C-Lab Explorer M1 / Explorer 32
Creator 3.0
Dr. T Copyist (all versions)
Dr. T D-50 / M1 Edit/Lib
Dr. T Proteus Editor
Dr. T OMEGA
Dr. T Tiger Cub
Dr. T XOR
Edit Track Gold
Encore
Interval Music Sys K1/K4 Ed.
Hybrid Arts Edit Track
Hybrid Arts SMPTE Track II
Hybrid Arts Gen Ed
Genwave Univ. Sample Ed
M
Trax by Passport
Master Tracks Pro
MIDI Quest Generic Editor 2.0
Niche
Notator 3.0 (Soft link) NEW
Notator/Unitor SMPTE
Notator Alpha
OMEGA
Protazoa Proteus Editor
SMPTE Track Gold
Steinberg Cubase 2.0
Steinberg K1 / M1 / Proteus Eds.
Steinberg SY77
Steinberg Mixx +
Super Librarian
Unitor II

IBM

Ballade New Version
Band In A Box
Big Noise M1, Multi D Editors
Cadenza by Big Noise
Dr. T Copyist 2.0
Encore
Fast Fingers
Finale 2.5
Key Elec. Laptop Interfaces
Laser Music Processor
Master Tracks Pro
M/PC
MOX-32 w/Cakewalk Pro
Music Quest Interfaces
Music Printer Plus 4.0
Musikator 2.5
O-View Proteus/ O-View VFX
Play It By Ear
Roland LAPC-1
Roland MPU w/Cakewalk
Sample Vision
Score 3
Sequencer + 4.0 / Gold
Songwright V
Roland MPU-IMC
MIDI Quest Generic Editor 2.0
Super Librarian
Voyetra V-24SM / V-24S
XOR by Dr. T

AMIGA

Bars & Pipes Professional
Dr. T Copyist
Dr. T KCS Sequencer 3.5
Dr. T Level II
ECE MIDI Interface

M

Master Tracks Pro
Music X
Phantom
Soundquest Editors
Steinberg Pro 24
MIDI Quest Generic Editor
Take Note
Tiger Cub by Dr. T
Trax

MACINTOSH

Alchemy 2.0
Alchemy Jr. Sound Apprentice
Altech MIDI Basic/Pascal
Altech EX Interface
Automedia / Deck
Band-In-A-Box
Beyond by Dr. T
Cubase / Digital Cubase
Encore
Finale 2.5 / Music Prose 2.0
Mi Bac Jazz
MIDI Time Piece by MOTU
MIDI Quest 2.0
Opcode Galaxy / Galaxy+ Ed.
Opcode Kurzweil K1000 Ed.
Opcode Proteus / XR Editor
Performer (New Version)
MIDI Mixer 7s by MOTU
Protazoa Proteus Editor
Pro Composer
Sound Designer II SK
Studio+ 2 / Studio3 Interface
TurboSynth 2.0
Upbeat 2.0
Vision EZ Vision by Opcode
XOR

ATARI STe w/Monochrome Monitor \$575

LEIGH'S computers
1475 Third Ave. • NYC 10028
(212) 879-6257 • Fax (212) 772-1689

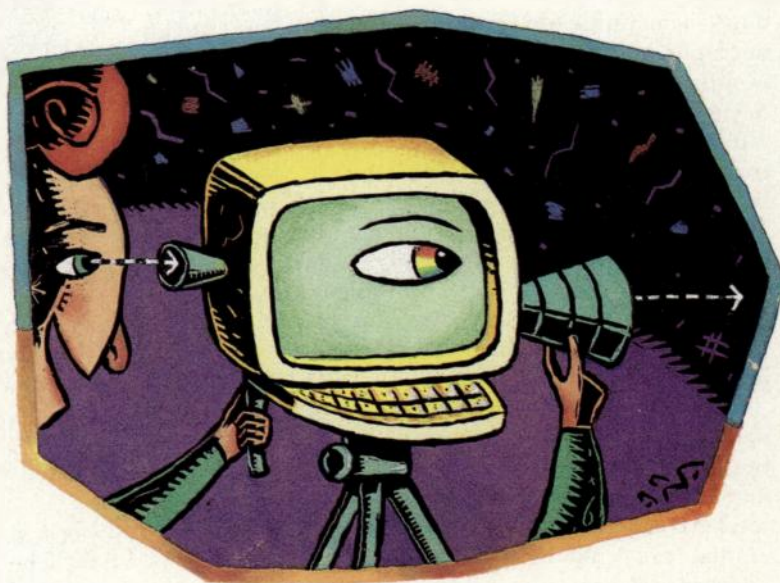
Call (800) 321-MIDI (321-6434)



Desktop Video

By David (Rudy) Trubitt and Terry Barnum

*You've used
your computer to
help make
records, now use it to
make movies.*



As a young television viewer, I puzzled over an unanswered question. By twiddling the horizontal and vertical controls on my TV, I discovered some of the picture hid behind the plastic frame surrounding the screen. Try as I might, I never found a setting that revealed the entire image. Later in life, I realized this was a fundamental lesson: You never see the big picture.

Fortunately, current video and computer technology allows a measure of revenge. Desktop video puts the big picture under your control. Your computer can transfer its graphics to videotape, receive images from videotape for enhancement, generate video special effects, and even sync video decks together as an edit controller.

However, there are things you should know about the video medium before you start bending and shaping it to your whim. To help explain, I'm joined by Terry Barnum, a post-production digital audio/video editor and electronic musician. (See also "Video for the Electronic Musician," on p. 38).

THE BASIC SIGNAL

The video signal generated by your computer and sent to its monitor is not the same signal that travels the airwaves. Some of the major differences are resolution, scan rates, overscan, blanking, and color reproduction.

Resolution is determined by several factors, although bandwidth is the most important for the purposes of this article. Broadcast video has a narrow bandwidth due to limited "space" in the airwaves. Computer video does not compete for airwave space, so it uses a higher bandwidth to gain superior resolution. Computer video resolution is expressed in terms of pixels, the smallest sensitized unit of a video screen or CCD (charge-coupled device, a photoconductive chip). Broadcast clarity is rated by lines of resolution.

Scan rate is the time an electron beam takes to repaint a screen image from side to side and up and down. In the broadcast world, television scan-rate specs insure compatibility between brands and models. Computer video displays have no common scan rate and vary widely. As a rule, the higher the

scan rate, the more stable the picture.

When the electron gun in a video monitor or television finishes painting an image, it returns to the top of the screen to begin the next one. During this reposition, the electron beam switches off until the picture signal resumes. This "blanking period" facilitates transmission of non-picture signals such as VITC time code, teletext, and closed captioning. Computer video doesn't concern itself with these features and instead maximizes picture area by reducing blanking time.

Every computer screen has a black edge band, but unlike the viewing puzzle of my childhood, computers allow scrolling (or image shrinking) to reveal the entire picture. Broadcast video on the National Television Systems Committee (NTSC) standard overscans images to compensate for transmission losses. NTSC signals produce a larger picture than consumer TV screens can render. Also, there are no strict guidelines for television manufacturers to determine where active video starts. To be safe, they overscan images by approximately fifteen percent. (Professional

AD McCauley

Presenting the new SD ▼ 1 from ENSONIQ.

The best way to blend sound, performance and composition since the baton.

▼ Great music is an artful balance of these three elements. And it's never been easier to achieve than with the new ENSONIQ SD-1—the next generation in integrated music production synthesizers.

▼ Great sound? The SD-1's sampled waveforms cover the gamut

of instrument sounds: from orchestral to pop, solo instruments to imaginative synthesis. Then add our unique Transwaves™ for a dynamic sound that brings synthesis to life—all played back through new 16-bit state-of-the-art output circuitry that gives unsurpassed fidelity to your music (the same circuitry we use in our EPS-16 PLUS sampler!).

▼ Performance flexibility? With the SD-1 you can combine acoustic, analog synth and exotic digital textures at the push of a button—no MIDI cables needed! And 24-bit dynamic effects, expressive Patch Select buttons, and

The SD-1 already has a large library of sounds, thanks to compatibility with our VFX and VFX² synthesizers.

a third generation Poly-Key™ Pressure keyboard add to performance possibilities that no other synthesizer offers.

▼ Intuitive composition? The SD-1 features an incredibly easy-to-use 24-track sequencer that recording, editing, mixing features that you to shape your with precision and only ENSONIQ allow you to every edit to which version

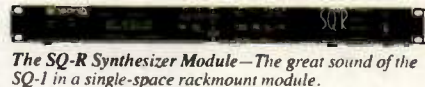
▼ Great unequalled control 24-track size your built board

offers and allow music care. And sequencers audition decide to keep. sounds, performance and a powerful sequencer to real-musical inspirational features into a single key—that gives you the immediacy of a synthesizer, with the capabilities of a MIDI studio.

▼ The SD-1 Music Production Synthesizer, from ENSONIQ—the performance is happening now. Call 1-800-553-5151 for a dealer near you.



The EPS-16 PLUS Digital Sampling Workstation—16-bit sampling with onboard 24-bit effects, sequencing, and performance features, available as a rack-mount or keyboard. The industry leader in sound and support.



The SQ-R Synthesizer Module—The great sound of the SQ-1 in a single-space rackmount module.



The SQ-1 PLUS Personal Music Studio—Advanced synthesis (including new 16-bit piano waves!), 24-bit dynamic effects, and a 16-track sequencer with mix-down capabilities. The low-cost MIDI studio with the high quality sound.



The SQ-2 Personal Music Studio—A 76-key synthesizer with great sounds (including new 16-bit piano waves!), 24-bit dynamic effects, 16-track sequencing, and performance features. The perfect choice when 61 keys just aren't enough.

Please send me information on:

- ☐ SD-1 ☐ EPS-16 PLUS ☐ SQ-2 ☐ SQ-1 PLUS/SQR
☐ I would also like the FREE ENSONIQ Guide to choosing a synthesizer versus a sampler.

Name _____
Address _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____ Phone _____

Mail to: ENSONIQ, Dept. E-22
155 Great Valley Parkway, Malvern, PA 19355

ensoniq®
THE TECHNOLOGY THAT PERFORMS

Instant Drum Patterns

Two books of drum patterns PLUS patterns on diskette in SMF and Drummer format. From Five Pin Press.

200 Instant Drum Patterns \$29.95
261 Instant Drum Patterns \$29.95

Bartleby's Editor/Librarian for the E-mu Proteus Version 2

Supports all Proteus versions, mouse support, graphic editing of envelopes. \$99.00
For IBM-PC/MPU-401 compatibles

Bartleby's Editor/Librarian Software has a 30 day Money Back Guarantee

We carry a full line of MIDI hardware and software products for IBM-PC compatibles.

Call for our free catalog.

Bartleby Software

P.O. Box 671112
Dallas, TX 75367
(214) 363-2967
FAX: (214) 361-1777

Orders

1-800-767-2808

Dealers call **Joel Sampson**
1-800-726-6434



video monitors may have an under-scanning option that allows viewing of the entire image.)

These differences come into play when a desktop video system converts computer-generated video to broadcast video. What you see on your computer screen is often compromised when transferred to video. For instance, NTSC video can't do major color shifts simultaneously and may render different hues from those created via computer graphics. Narrow (one pixel wide) horizontal lines may flicker in the final image, because they show up in only one of NTSC's two scanning fields. But even with format conversion problems, desktop video offers powerful access to the visual medium.

COMPUTER VIDEO APPLICATIONS

Computers can bestow amazing graphics capabilities upon the common video deck. One example is *character generation*. This allows identifications like "Joe B. Schmo, Reporter" to be superimposed or "supered" onto an anchorperson's video image. Broadcast engineers define this process as *keying* because a video "keyhole" is filled by text, graphics, or even another picture.

There are two main types of keying: luminance and chrominance. Luminance keying uses brightness level to determine the areas exchanged for fill video (the video satellite map behind a weather reporter is an example of luminance keying). Color defines the keyhole in chroma keying. "Blue screen" work is a staple of film and video special-effects editors.

Animation is another feature of desktop video, and many software programs allow creation and choreography of two dimensional objects. More realistic (and more expensive) computer animation involves a process called *rendering*. This demands the inputting of specific details such as color, light sources, and textures. A single frame

can take minutes or hours to render, depending on its complexity and the speed of the computer doing the job. When complete, each frame is transferred to a video recorder capable of recording one frame at a time (*not* a



The Selectra AG 1960/RS is a computer-controllable, S-VHS VCR based on Panasonic's AG-1960.

common feature). The process is repeated 30 times for each second of motion.

A computer also can control a video switcher, analogous to an audio mixer, that permits selection of a specific video input source. Through the switcher, video images are manipulated by cuts (a "razor blade" edit from one picture immediately to another), dissolves (a "crossfade," one image diminishes as another increases), wipes (the image is replaced by another from side to side, or top to bottom), or other transitions. These fancy edit functions are called *digital video effects* (DVE).

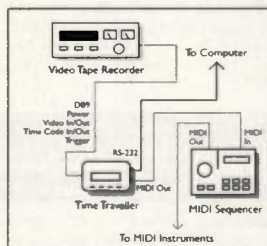
It's impossible to watch television these days without being smothered in DVEs. Page turns (where the image on the screen seems to turn like a page in a book), tumbles, and collapses are examples of more complex DVEs.

Computers also are valuable to the final assembly process because they can bark orders to videotape recorders. A complete computer-based editing system takes scenes from a playback deck and precisely inserts them onto a record deck. More elaborate systems use timecode for simultaneous control of several video source decks.

All VTRs (professional video tape recorders) offer computer control, but two new S-VHS consumer decks offer interfaces at reasonable cost to entry-level customers. Both the PC-VCR from NEC (tel. [800] 323-6656) and the

P2 Time Traveller

NEW



LOCK
YOUR
MIDI
SYSTEM
TO
VIDEO!

Everything you need
in one compact, portable unit
\$595.00

- Generates SMPTE time code *SYNCED TO VIDEO*
- Converts SMPTE to MIDI time code for your sequencer
- Window dub
- Many other features

Call **Fast Forward Video**

1-800-755-TIME (8463) for a dealer
near you, or to order with
VISA/MasterCard

Dealer Inquiries Invited.

Q: What Atari sequencer gives you the most for your money?

Total power *without* the high price! No other software and hardware combination gives you the flexibility and affordability of OMEGA and a 1040 STe.

Product	OMEGA	Notator 3.0	Cubase 2.0	MTP 3.6
• List Price	\$450	\$729	\$579	\$395
• Copy Protection	NO	yes	yes	no
• Realtime piano roll note/controller editing	YES	no	yes	no
• Realtime graphic tempo editing	YES	no	no	no
• Multiple track and controller graphic editing	YES	no	no	no
• Realtime graphic song editing	YES	no	yes	no
• Remote song start	YES	no	no	no
• Event list editing	YES	yes	yes	no
• Transcribe notation	YES	yes	yes	no
• Print full scores	YES	yes	yes	no
• Multiple MIDI ports	32*/64**	64**	64**	32***
• Start sequences from computer keyboard	YES	no	no	no
• Stand alone song player	YES	no	no	no
• Sysex editing	YES	yes	yes	no
• Algorithmic composition	YES ***	no	yes	no
• Multi-program switching	YES	yes*****	yes*****	no
• Color monitor compatible	YES	no	no	yes

* With Phantom hardware which includes SMPTE for \$250. ** With optional hardware. *** With optional MIDI Transport which is no longer available. **** Includes Level II algorithmic composition system. ***** Switching with their programs requires use of a special copy protection "Key expander box" at \$399+.

Upgrade to OMEGA for only \$229

If you own Notator™, Master Tracks Pro™ or Cubase™, upgrade to OMEGA for only \$229 and your manual's cover page or program disk at a participating dealer. Don't have a sequencer? Ask about our great introductory price.

Call 617-455-1454 for details.

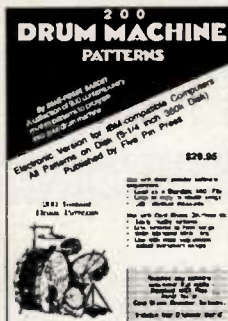


Dr.T's®
MUSIC SOFTWARE

ATARI®
COMPUTER

OMEGA and Dr.T's are © Dr.T's Music Software, Inc. Atari is © Atari Computer Corp. All others are trademarks of their appropriate owners.

460 Instant Drum Patterns!



200
+
260
Patterns
\$29.95
each

Two book and software packages with 200 and 260 instant drum patterns! Use with any software sequencer that reads Standard MIDI Files. The IBM Version also supports Cool Shoes Drummer!

Available for IBM, Mac & Atari

Add \$3.05 S&H

Published by Five Pin Press

and distributed by

Joel Sampson

MIDI Source

1-800-726-6434

P.O. Box 550363 Dallas, TX 75355

Call for the name of your local dealer

● COMPUTER MUSICIAN

Selectra (tel. [415] 283-1670) AG-1960/RS (which contains a Panasonic transport) can be externally controlled through built-in RS-232 serial interfaces. Besides receiving commands to operate the transport, these units can send the current tape counter position to the controlling computer.

GOING "ONLINE"

You can't animate or key even one video frame unless you have the right tools. Enthusiasts cite the Amiga as the computer of choice for video. They point to several advantages, including a system clock compatible with the NTSC scan rate and built-in graphics-support chips. The Amiga 1000 has a built-in NTSC output, while the 500, 2000, and 3000 require additional hardware to generate a recordable video signal. The Amiga accepts one of the hottest video add-ons: the NewTek Video Toaster. This plug-in card lets the Amiga mix several external video sources, add incredible digital video effects, and create 3-D computer animation. (For a complete review of the Video Toaster, see p. 95.)

The Amiga has a head start in video, but there are options for other systems. Several PC-compatible video cards, offered by companies such as Truevision (tel. [317] 841-0332) and Progressive Image Technologies (tel. [916] 985-7501), offer NTSC inputs and outputs. In many cases, these boards also function as display adapters for your non-NTSC monitor.

Macintosh users have various options, including products from Radius (tel. [408] 434-1010), Raster Ops (tel. [408] 562-4200), and Avid Technology (tel. [617] 221-6789). Some companies (such as Radius) complement Macintosh's strong presence in publishing with devices that focus on video as an unlimited source of images. Atari users aren't entirely out in the cold, but video activity on the ST is minimal.

VIDEO SYNC ISSUES

To use your desktop video computer to switch or edit between two or more video sources, the system must be precisely synchronized so each source

video starts a new frame at exactly the same moment. Without proper sync, a visual glitch results on the assembly (master) tape. This reminds me of my stint as a nightclub DJ. If I faded between two records without (manually) synching the downbeats, the dance floor would empty in a flash.

A *genlock* is used to sync your computer to an external video source. This device monitors incoming video sources and generates a digital clock to permit glitchless editing.

Another device, called a *time base corrector* (TBC), makes sure incoming video signals are synched with outgoing signals. These devices accept video in, video out, and a sync input. The most important function of a TBC is to stabilize the signal from a videotape. Videotape, like audio tape, is a physical medium and never travels across the heads at a constant rate. TBCs remove these timing variations from the video signal. The TBC digitizes the slave video, delays it slightly, and then spits it out in sync with the master signal. A TBC also can strengthen a weak signal and strip or modify color.

FADE TO BLACK

The boom in desktop video production and synchronization offers computer musicians new tools of expression. However, a few words of warning: A desktop video system won't give you the equivalent of a video production house, no matter how good an ad sounds. Musicians should never forget all the (grossly inaccurate) hype promising MIDI systems would give them all the capabilities of a professional recording studio.

Finally, don't forget that successful communication in a visual medium requires just as much practice as working with music. Video equipment can't make you a director anymore than a sequencer can make you a songwriter. But you'll never learn if you don't try.

David (Rudy) Trubitt and Terry

Barnum's last collaboration was Find'EM, the EM computerized index. To get Find'EM for your computer, see p. 19 of the February 1991 issue.

AUDIOPHILE QUALITY...

EUROPADISK, LTD.

**US' MOST
COMPLETE FACILITY!**

**Audio Mastering
& Manufacturing**

COMPLETE PACKAGES

- **CD Production**
Complete, low-cost packages
- **Cassette Duplication**
Finest European Equipment
- **12" Vinyl Pressing**
Direct Metal Mastering
- **Custom Graphics**
Complete In-House Design Dept.
- **Mastering Studios**
Neve Digital Transfer Console

For a Complete Brochure, call or write:

— EUROPADISK, LTD. —
75 Varick Street, New York, NY 10013
☎ (212) 226-4401 FAX (212) 966-0456

TOTAL RECALL



The DPM SP SAMPLE PLAYER

Expand your horizons. Don't limit your creativity by limiting your memory capacity. With the new DPM® SP sample playback synthesizer from Peavey Electronics, the creative possibilities are endless. The Peavey DPM SP can be whatever you want it to be. A nine foot grand piano, an orchestral string section, background vocal harmonies, a brass section, sound effects, or a combination of multiple instruments. The SP has the memory capacity (up to 32 Megabytes) to be anything you need without compromise. 16-bit sample resolution and 44.1 kHz playback rate means the sonic quality of the SP is also uncompromised. Samples can be loaded from the on-board 3.5" high density disk drive, CD ROM, hard disk, or MIDI sample dump standard. With hundreds of Megabytes of professional samples available from Peavey, as well as many independent companies, the capabilities of the SP are limitless. If you want to record your own samples for the SP, just add the DPM® SX Sampling Expander module and you've got an incredibly affordable full blown 16-bit sampling system. Both the DPM SP and the DPM SX are expandable using standard SIMM memory upgrades. Peavey has brought 16-bit sampling to a new level of flexibility. And, at about HALF THE PRICE OF COMPARABLE UNITS by other manufacturers, the SP makes sampling an affordable reality for just about anybody. Check out the DPM SP and DPM SX at an authorized Peavey dealer near you.

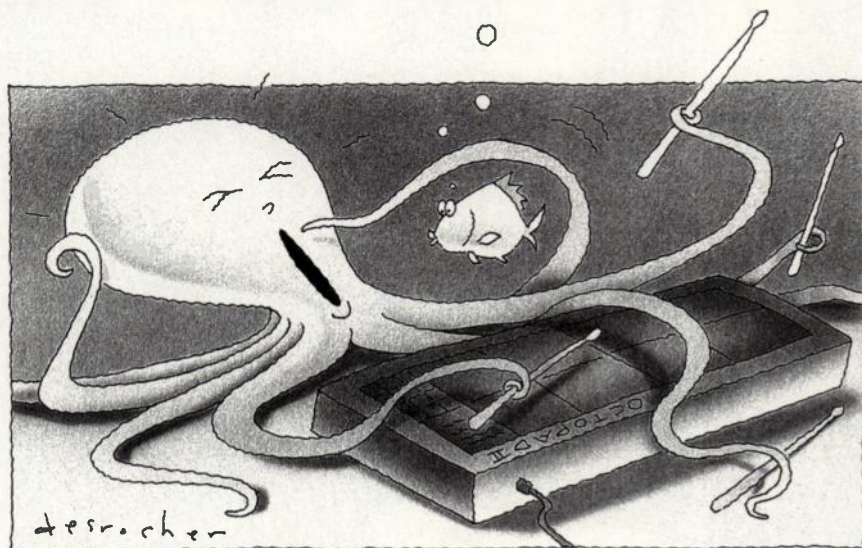
LIMITLESS
PERFORMANCE



Questions and Answers

By Alan Gary Campbell

If your Octopus is sluggish, I'd suggest you either raise the water temperature or change its diet. Oh, you said Octapad? Well, never mind!



Q. I have a Roland Octopad that I'd like to use with external triggers. For some reason, the Octopad's response is sluggish or worse; it misses half the hits, no matter how hard I whack the pads. I've tried various pickups. It seems to respond when the trigger is first plugged in.

The unit was dropped once, and a small circuit board area cracked. This was fixed and still appears okay; the repair center could find no problems. Do I need cleaner trigger pulses, or is there another disturbing possibility?

A. Similar symptoms can be caused by programming long gate times, so that the Octopad outputs haven't time to reset before the next hit. Try adjusting the gate time while controlling a sustained sound. You should notice a considerable difference in the effect over the range of gate times available. If not, then there may be a circuit defect.

If a defect is suspected, reference the previously damaged area of the circuit board to an Octopad schematic (refer to a Roland Octopad service manual) to determine the portion of the circuit that is affected, then work backward from there.

Q. I have an Ensoniq ESQ-1 synth that has provided great service, until now. When I use my EPROM cartridge, I intermittently get garbled data. This does not happen with the internal banks, but if I download banks from the internal memory to cartridge, they eventually get garbled. I returned the cartridge to Ensoniq, and they said there was no problem.

Also, intermittently, a note on the keyboard will "not be there"—not only the same note (i.e., all Cs or Ds), but any note—and this also affects the sequencer.

A. Garbled cartridge data can be caused by a defective cartridge (a variable you have already eliminated), an electronic problem on the ESQ mainboard, or dirty contacts on the cartridge or on the connector that receives it (inside the ESQ). Have a service technician clean both sets of contacts with Freon. If that doesn't solve the problem, have the mainboard replaced by an Ensoniq authorized repair station (Ensoniq provides service via modular exchange rather than by component-level repair).

Occasionally, a software glitch can cause a voice (or voices), and, hence, notes to become intermittent. Reinitializing the unit will fix this; however,

reinitialization erases all RAM and reloads the factory sounds into the Internal memory. If you wish to retain the internal sounds, the normal procedure would be to save them to Cartridge memory, but since the cartridge functions of the unit in question are suspect, it would be wise to save them to tape, instead—a sensible archival procedure, in any case.

To reinitialize the ESQ-1, turn the unit off, turn it back on, press and hold the Record button, then press Soft Button #1. The display will read "Erase All Memory and Reinitialize?" Press the upper-right soft button.

(Note that ROM versions 2.2 and lower load the Brass #1 patch into all internal memory locations. These older versions should be upgraded to the current revision 3.5, for improved operation. Revision 3.5 ROMs are available through Ensoniq repair stations at no charge, but labor charges for installation are not included.)

If reinitialization does not fix the problem, then there is probably an intermittent voice on the mainboard. In this case, too, the mainboard should be replaced, but in fixing two problems at once, you get more for your money (sort of).

JACK DESROCHER

Good Sound Advice.

Here's an easy way to figure out which software will help you get the most out of your MIDI setup: call the MIDI software experts at Soundware and get the kind of reliable service and support that our customers have come to rely upon. Simply dial (800) 333-4554. Orders gladly taken at the same number.

MACINTOSH

Sequencers

Dr. T's
Beyond
Mark of the Unicorn
Performer
Passport Designs
TRAX
Passport Pro 4
Opcode Systems
EZ Vision
Vision
CUE-The Film Music System
Integrated Sequencing and Printing

Coda
Finale
Passport Designs
Encore
Coda

Music Prose
Scoring and Printing
Mark of the Unicorn
Professional Composer
Passport Designs
NoteWriter II
Electronic Arts
Deluxe Music Constr. Set
Interactive Composition
Dr. T's
Jam Factory
M
UpBeat

Editor/Libs to Synths

We carry all the most popular packages for all systems: Sound Quest, Opcode Systems, Passport Design, Coda Music Software, Mark of the Unicorn, Dr. T's, Big Noise, and Voyetra. Please call.

Editor/Libs-Samplers

digidesign
Sound Designer II SK
Turbosynth
Passport Designs
Alchemy
Education
Ars Nova
Practica Musica
Coda
Perceive
MIDI Interfaces
Opcode Systems
Professional Plus
Studio Plus Two
Timecode Machine
Studio 3 (SMPTE)
Mark of the Unicorn
MIDI Time Piece

IBM PC

Sequencer

Big Noise
Cadenza
Passport Designs
Master Tracks Pro
TRAX
Voyetra
Sequencer Plus Jr., Classic, Gold
Twelve Tone Systems
Cakewalk
Cakewalk Professional
Magnetic Music
Texture
Prism
Integrated Sequencing and Printing
Passport Designs
Encore
Dynaware
DynaDuet
Temporal Acuity
MusicPrinter Plus
Musicator
Musicator

Coda
Finale

Scoring and Printing

Dr. T's
The Copyist (all levels)
Passport Designs
SCORE 3
Thought Processors
Noteprocessor
Interactive Composition
Cool Shoes
Sound Globes
Drummer
Voyetra
M/pc

Editor/Libs-Samplers

Turtle Beach Software
SampleVision
MIDI Interfaces
Roland
MPU-IPC, MPU-IMC
Voyetra
V-4000, V-22, V-22m, V-24s, V-24sm
Music Quest
PC MIDI Card
MQX-16, MQX-16S, MQX-32M

ATARI ST

Sequencers

Dr. T's
KCS
KCS Level II with PVG
Passport Designs
Master Tracks Pro
TRAX
C-Lab
Creator
Steinberg/Jones
Cubase
Cuebeat
Integrated Sequencing and Printing
C-Lab
Notator

Scoring and Printing

Dr. T's
The Copyist (all levels)
Steinberg/Jones
Masterscore
Interactive Composition
Dr. T's
M
Editor/Libs-Samplers
digidesign
Softsynth
Sound Designer
Education
Take Note Software
Take Note

AMIGA

Sequencers

Dr. T's
KCS
Passport Design
Master Tracks Pro
TRAX
Scoring and Printing
Dr. T's
The Copyist (all levels)
Interactive Composition
Dr. T's
M

APPLE II COMMODORE

We carry many of the same fine products for these great systems, too. Please call.



OUR POLICY

FREE "MIDI by Mail" catalog available. Just call or write and we'll be happy to send you a copy.

No question too dumb. MIDI systems are great. But the software can be a little confusing when you're first starting out. We understand. That's why we try our best to answer any questions you have before you order. Just call us at (800) 333-4554. Institutionalize us. Attention buyers in professional studio facilities, schools and universities: Soundware is the perfect place to buy your MIDI software. We not only have the pro-

Best Sellers

Cakewalk - IBM	Performer - MAC
Vision - MAC	Voyetra Seq. Plus Gold - IBM
Copyist - IBM	Opcode Editors - MAC
Encore - MAC/IBM/ Atari	PC MIDI Card - IBM
Music Printer Plus - IBM	MQX-16 - IBM
Midi Quest - ALL	Studio 3 - MAC

Soundware

Your MIDISource

ducts, but also the knowledge to help make sure you get the right ones. And we'll happily accept your PO.

We accept VISA, Mastercard, and American Express with no added service charge. Your credit card will not be charged until we ship your order. Personal and company checks accepted. Please allow one week to clear. California residents please add local sales tax to your order.

SHIPPING

For foreign orders and Next-Day-Air, please call. For all others, add \$4 per item to cover UPS 2nd-Day-Air.

Call to order:

(800) 333-4554

Good anywhere in the U.S. and Canada
Monday thru Friday 9-5, Saturday 10-4 PST

All items subject to availability. Defective software and hardware replaced immediately.

© 1990 Soundware Corporation 200 Menlo Oaks Drive Menlo Park, CA 94025 (415) 328-5773 FAX (415) 328-0611

Advertiser Index

ADVERTISER	READER SERVICE #	PAGE	ADVERTISER	READER SERVICE #	PAGE
Alesis (DataDisk)	501	7	MiBAC Music Software	545	66
Alesis (MIDIVERB III)	502	51	MIDIMAN	546	89
Alesis (MICROVERB III)	503	57	Mix Bookshelf	547	83, 92
Alla Breve Music Software	504	54	Music Data	548	47
American Educational Music	505	43	Music Industries	549	25
Sam Ash Music Stores	-	105	Music Quest (Interfaces)	550	35
Bartleby Software	506	76	Music Quest (MQX-32M)	551	55
Big Noise Software	507	42	Music Quest (MQX-16S)	552	87
Brainstorm Electronics	508	73	Music Quest (PC MIDI Card)	553	100
Carlisle Computer	509	56	Music Quest (MQX-16)	554	107
Casio	510	21	Oberheim	555	92
Coda Music Software	511	4	Opcode Systems (EZ Starter Kit)	556	22
Computers & Music	512	20	Opcode Systems (Track Chart)	557	68
Cool Shoes Software	513	54	Opcode Systems (Galaxy)	558	115
D.A.T. — Audio Gallery	514	101	PAiA Electronics	-	98
The DAT Store	515	14	Passport	559	13
DIC Digital Supply	516	37	Peavey Electronics	560	79
Digidesign	517	24	PG Music	561	27
Digital Arts & Technologies	518	72	PolyQuick	562	72
DigiTech	519	10	PS Systems	563	69
Disc Makers	520	101	Rane	564	15
Discount Distributors	521	103	Rhythm City	565	48
Dr. T's Music Software	522	77	Rocktron	566	40
EarLevel Engineering	523	86	RolandCorp US (JD-800)	567	8-9
EFXX Products	524	12	RolandCorp US (Studio M)	568	70-71
E-mu Systems	525	23	Saved by Technology	569	105
Ensoniq (SQ-2)	526	31	SongWright Software	570	98
Ensoniq (SD-1)	527	75	Sound Quest	571	49
Europadisk	528	78	Soundware	572	81
Eye & I Productions	529	85	Spectral Synthesis	573	45
Fast Forward Video	530	76	Standtastic	574	44
Five Pin Press	531	78	Sweetwater Sound	575	34
Frontera Electronics	532	100	Tascam	576	90-91
Goodman Music	533	25	Teach Services	577	50
Guitar Plus	534	66	Temporal Acuity Products (TAP)	578	19
Kawai	535	67	Thoroughbred Music	579	45
Key Electronics	-	48	thoughtprocessors	580	87
Korg	536	58	Tran Tracks	581	103
Kurzweil Music Systems (K2000)	537	2	Triumph	582	93, 95, 97
Kurzweil Music Systems (Pro I)	538	63	Turtle Beach Systems	583	18
Lake Butler Sound Co.	539	107	Twelve Tone Systems	584	32
Leigh's Computers	540	73	Voyetra (Sequencer Plus Classic)	585	14
MacBeat	541	86	Voyetra (Sequencer Plus Gold)	586	30
Mackie Designs	542	16	Yamaha (TG77)	587	3
Mark of the Unicorn	543	116	Yamaha (SY77)	588	46
Marschall Acoustics	544	55	Yamaha (Personal Studio Series)	589	64

VOTE FOR YOUR FAVORITE ARTICLE!

We want to give you more of the topics and types of articles you find most useful and enjoyable. Now you can use **EM's** reader service cards to indicate which ONE article in this issue was your favorite. Please check the ONE box under question #5 on the attached reader service card that corresponds with the title of the article you like the most:

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>a. "Sequencer Workout," p. 21</p> <p>b. "Put a MIDI Service Technician in Your Computer," p. 30</p> <p>c. "40 Great Gift Ideas," p. 34</p> <p>d. "Signal Processing Today, Part 6: Frontiers of Digital Signal Processing," p. 55</p> | <p>e. "From the Top: Inventors and Iconoclasts," p. 70</p> <p>f. "The Computer Musician: Alternate Input Devices," p. 74</p> <p>g. "Service Clinic," p. 78</p> <p>h. Review: "Cakewalk Professional 3.0 Sequencing Software," p. 100</p> |
|--|--|

SEE QUESTION #5 ON THE READER SERVICE CARD!

Free Information for Readers of **Electronic Musician**

For free information about products advertised in this issue, use these reader service cards.

1 Print your name, address, and zip code on one of the attached cards.

2 Circle the appropriate number(s) as listed in the advertising index on the opposite page.

3 Please help us serve you better by answering the questions.

4 Affix a stamp and drop this card in the mail. Please allow six weeks to receive your information.

IMPORTANT NOTICE TO READERS: Reader service inquiries are mailed directly to the advertiser, who is solely responsible for sending product information. *Electronic Musician* cannot guarantee response from all advertisers.

Electronic Musician

1 Are you currently a subscriber to *Electronic Musician*?

- a. ☐ Yes b. ☐ No

2 Please check the **ONE** best description of your involvement with music.

- a. ☐ Full or part-time pro musician
b. ☐ Aspiring professional musician
c. ☐ Recreational musician
d. ☐ Music/recording student
e. ☐ Other

3 Please check the **ONE** best description of your recording involvement.

- a. ☐ Full-time professional recording engineer or producer
b. ☐ Part-time professional engineer or producer
c. ☐ Sometimes or always record in a professional studio
d. ☐ Record in my home studio only
e. ☐ Have not recorded yet

4 Which **ONE** of the following is your main computer used for music?

- a. ☐ Apple Macintosh
b. ☐ Apple IIe
c. ☐ Atari ST
d. ☐ Commodore Amiga
e. ☐ Commodore 64/128
f. ☐ IBM PC/XT/AT or compatible
g. ☐ Other brand
h. ☐ Don't own

5 Which was your **ONE** favorite article in this issue? (Please see opposite page for list of articles.)

- a. ☐ b. ☐ c. ☐
d. ☐ e. ☐ f. ☐
g. ☐ h. ☐

Name _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

Phone # () _____

6400 Hollis St., #12, Emeryville, CA 94608

Issue date: July 1991

This card not valid after October 1, 1991

501	502	503	504	505	506	507	508
509	510	511	512	513	514	515	516
517	518	519	520	521	522	523	524
525	526	527	528	529	530	531	532
533	534	535	536	537	538	539	540
541	542	543	544	545	546	547	548
549	550	551	552	553	554	555	556
557	558	559	560	561	562	563	564
565	566	567	568	569	570	571	572
573	574	575	576	577	578	579	580
581	582	583	584	585	586	587	588
589	590	591	592	593	594	595	596
597	598	599	600	601	602	603	604
605	606	607	608	609	610	611	612
613	614	615	616	617	618	619	620
621	622	623	624	625	626	627	628
629	630	631	632	633	634	635	636

Electronic Musician

1 Are you currently a subscriber to *Electronic Musician*?

- a. ☐ Yes b. ☐ No

2 Please check the **ONE** best description of your involvement with music.

- a. ☐ Full or part-time pro musician
b. ☐ Aspiring professional musician
c. ☐ Recreational musician
d. ☐ Music/recording student
e. ☐ Other

3 Please check the **ONE** best description of your recording involvement.

- a. ☐ Full-time professional recording engineer or producer
b. ☐ Part-time professional engineer or producer
c. ☐ Sometimes or always record in a professional studio
d. ☐ Record in my home studio only
e. ☐ Have not recorded yet

4 Which **ONE** of the following is your main computer used for music?

- a. ☐ Apple Macintosh
b. ☐ Apple IIe
c. ☐ Atari ST
d. ☐ Commodore Amiga
e. ☐ Commodore 64/128
f. ☐ IBM PC/XT/AT or compatible
g. ☐ Other brand
h. ☐ Don't own

5 Which was your **ONE** favorite article in this issue? (Please see opposite page for list of articles.)

- a. ☐ b. ☐ c. ☐
d. ☐ e. ☐ f. ☐
g. ☐ h. ☐

Name _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

Phone # () _____

6400 Hollis St., #12, Emeryville, CA 94608

Issue date: July 1991

This card not valid after October 1, 1991

501	502	503	504	505	506	507	508
509	510	511	512	513	514	515	516
517	518	519	520	521	522	523	524
525	526	527	528	529	530	531	532
533	534	535	536	537	538	539	540
541	542	543	544	545	546	547	548
549	550	551	552	553	554	555	556
557	558	559	560	561	562	563	564
565	566	567	568	569	570	571	572
573	574	575	576	577	578	579	580
581	582	583	584	585	586	587	588
589	590	591	592	593	594	595	596
597	598	599	600	601	602	603	604
605	606	607	608	609	610	611	612
613	614	615	616	617	618	619	620
621	622	623	624	625	626	627	628
629	630	631	632	633	634	635	636

Free Information



Information for Electronic Musician Readers

Use the reader service cards on the previous page for free information on products advertised in this issue of *Electronic Musician*.

Place
first class
postage
here

Electronic Musician

Reader Service Management Department

PO Box 5323

Pittsfield, MA 01203-5323

Place
first class
postage
here

Electronic Musician

Reader Service Management Department

PO Box 5323

Pittsfield, MA 01203-5323



SAVE OVER \$54

Electronic Musician

is your complete guide to the technology that links electronic gear and computers with the world of music.

Start my subscription to Electronic Musician for:

- ☐ Two years (24 issues) for \$29.95. **SAVE OVER \$54!**
- ☐ One year (12 issues) for \$19.95. **SAVE OVER \$22!**

Savings based on annual/single copy price of \$42.

MR.
MS.
MRS.

Please print full name

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____

ZIP _____ PHONE _____

☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me

B10706

Add \$20 per year for Canada & foreign. Annual basic subscription rate-\$24.
Please allow 4-6 weeks delivery of first issue.

Start my subscription to Electronic Musician for:

- ☐ Two years (24 issues) for \$29.95. **SAVE OVER \$54!**
- ☐ One year (12 issues) for \$19.95. **SAVE OVER \$22!**

Savings based on annual/single copy price of \$42.

MR.
MS.
MRS.

Please print full name

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____

ZIP _____ PHONE _____

☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me

B10706

Add \$20 per year for Canada & foreign. Annual basic subscription rate-\$24. Please allow 4-6 weeks delivery of first issue.

SUBSCRIBE
TO ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN
TODAY



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO 7231 NASHVILLE, TN

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

Electronic Musician

P.O. BOX 41094
NASHVILLE, TN 37204-9830



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO 7231 NASHVILLE, TN

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

Electronic Musician

P.O. BOX 41094
NASHVILLE, TN 37204-9830



● SERVICE CLINIC

Q. What's the difference between slo-blo fuses and regular types? Which should I use with power supplies for projects such as those in EM?

Q. Is it okay to replace a pigtail fuse with a standard fuse to which leads have been soldered? Pigtail fuses are hard to come by.

A. Slo-blo fuses are intended for use in applications where the start-up current significantly exceeds the normal operating current. Some applications for slo-blo fuses include use in devices that incorporate AC motors (e.g., cooling fans) and high-current power supplies (e.g., power amplifiers).

Small power supplies, as used with audio processors, mixers, MIDI devices, and similar do-it-yourself projects of the type often discussed in EM, generally require standard, or "instrumentation" fuses, which are very fast-acting. Misapplying a slo-blo fuse in such a circuit can be hazardous to your project's health. In the time that it takes a slo-blo fuse to open, a defective low-current circuit can self-destruct.

Some low-parts-count projects, e.g., a basic line mixer, draw minute amounts of current—a few milliamperes, typically. It can be difficult to obtain low-current fuses for such projects. (A 1/4-amp fast-blo fuse, the smallest value available from Radio Shack, is comparatively so oversized as to be functionally useless.) Instrumentation fuses in values ranging from 1/5- to 1/100-amp are available from full-line electronics suppliers, such as Newark Electronics. Check the Yellow Pages under "Electronic Equipment & Supplies—Dealers."

Soldering leads to a standard fuse can and often does reduce the service life of the fuse. This procedure should be used only in exigent situations as a temporary measure. Full-line electronics suppliers generally carry pigtail fuses. Again, check the Yellow Pages.

Caution: Always unplug equipment before attempting to remove or replace fuses. Always replace fuses with the exact type and rating specified. If in doubt, contact the equipment manufacturer. Never replace a fuse with one of a higher current rating. Never replace a fuse with one of a lower voltage rating. Never replace a fast-blo fuse with a slo-blo type. Absolutely never replace a fuse with a wire or with a fuse case wrapped in foil. Always use a non-

conductive fuse-puller (Radio Shack catalog number 270-1199, or similar) to remove fuses from clip-type fuseholders; never use your fingers or a screwdriver. Failure to observe these safety precautions can result in serious shock and fire hazards.

Note: Fuse voltage ratings were discussed in the February 1990 "Service Clinic."

Q. I replaced a burned-out red LED on the front panel of my Memorymoog Plus, but the replacement is not as bright as its companions. Is it okay to replace a standard LED with a high-brightness type, will this fix the problem, and will it draw more current?

A. High-brightness LEDs can accept higher currents but do not require them; they are brighter by virtue of greater efficiency. A high-brightness LED used to replace a normal LED will draw approximately the same current. In front-panel applications, a high-brightness type (Radio Shack catalog number 276-066, or equivalent) or jumbo type (Radio Shack catalog number 276-041, or equivalent) often is a better match. It is wise to test the replacement LED under normal circuit conditions, before installation, to be sure that it provides a reasonable match of wavelength (color) and luminosity (brightness).

LINE MIXER RE-REVISITED

Readers are still inquiring about corrections to the figures in the "Line Mixer Duo" article in the February 1990 EM. For the record, Fig. 4 requires the following correction: The panpot (dual potentiometer) values, not labeled, should each be 100k. Also, the fourth formula given, in the "Active Line Mixer" section, should read:

$$R_{14} = R_{12} \times 20$$

In defense of our argus-eyed editors, these glitches appeared during that phase of magazine preparation known as *typesetting*, wherein intelligent, artistic people attempt to make out-of-context sense of engineering hieroglyphics scribbled on the backs of envelopes.

EM contributing editor Alan Gary Campbell is owner of Musitech™, a consulting firm specializing in electronic music product design, service, and modification.

BEST-SELLER



Author Ken Pohlmann demystifies technical issues by avoiding extraneous math and concentrating on practical examples. This second edition features all-new material on DAT, optical storage, fiber optics, new CD formats, signal processing, workstations and more. Highly recommended with money-back guarantee. ©1989, 474 pp. (P) \$29.95

Available through

BOOKSHELF

TO ORDER:

Call toll-free (800) 233-9604, or (415) 653-3307, fax (415) 653-5142 or write to 6400 Hollis St. #12, Emeryville, CA 94608. We gladly accept major credit cards, personal checks and money orders. Add \$2.50 per item for UPS shipping. CA and NY residents please add tax.

FREE CATALOG
available upon request.

Want More INFO?

FOR FREE

INFORMATION ON

PRODUCTS ADVERTISED

IN THIS ISSUE, USE

EM'S READER SERVICE

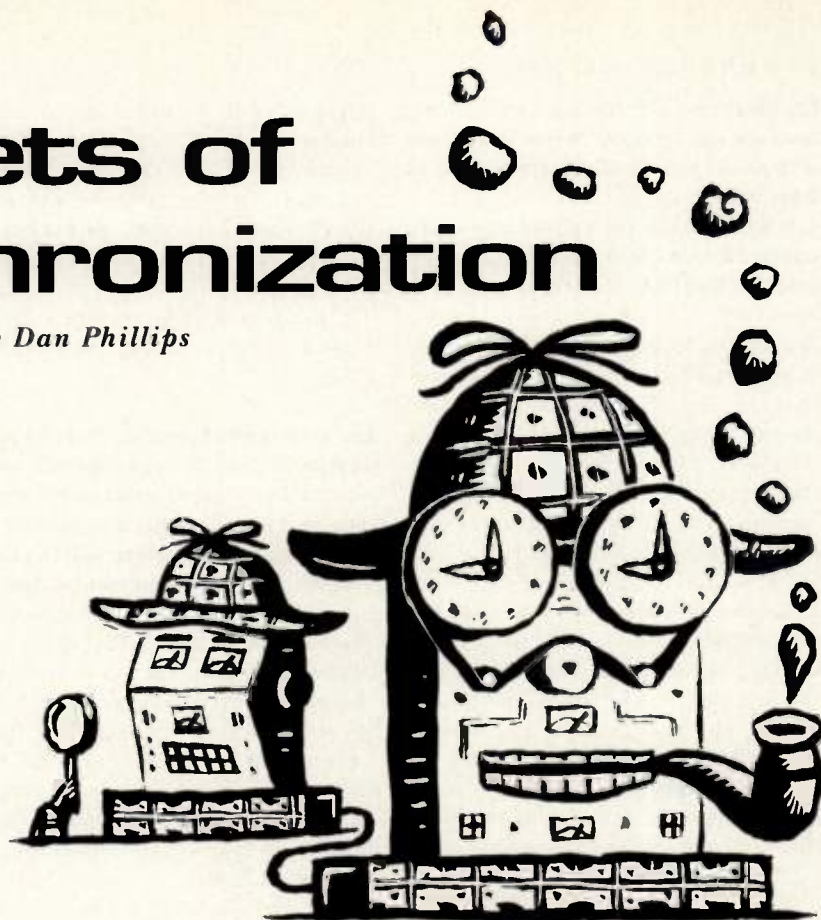
CARDS ON FACING

PAGE.

Secrets of Synchronization

By Dan Phillips

Sequencers, drum machines, and tape recorders all keep time individually, but it takes a little more to make them work together.



While yesterday's home studio was lucky to boast a 4-track recorder, its 1990s counterpart commonly features several recording devices, including multitrack tape, sequencers, and drum machines. This adds power, but also creates a problem: how to make everything work together. Synchronization helps solve this problem. Synchronization ensures that everything starts at the same time, at the same point, in the music and then stays in step.

When you record live tracks to tape, you don't worry about sync. Your multitrack is always "synchronized" to itself. It's the only device that has to start when you press play; all the tracks begin simultaneously and never drift in relation to one another.

The situation changes when you bring a sequencer and a multitrack together. Both record and play back music, but they need to do it together, like musicians playing in a band. The problem is that, unaided, your pieces of equipment can't listen to one another. They need a conductor.

Imagine an orchestra in rehearsal. The conductor tells the musicians to begin at a specific bar, or beat within the bar, and signals them to start. Each dip of the conductor's baton indicates a beat of the music. As long as the musicians track the conductor's gestures, they never slip out of time. In synchronization, the conductor is the *master* and the musicians are the *slaves*. The master marks the start and provides the "beat clock." The slaves follow accordingly.

MIDI SYNC

Your sequencers and drum machines communicate in a similar way. MIDI has a special message, the MIDI Clock, that the master transmits 24 times for every quarter-note, like a metronome beating out 64th-note triplets. Like musicians watching a conductor, sequencers and drum machines can get their clock from this pulse. Most sequencers have higher resolutions than 24 pulses per quarter note (ppqn). These devices maintain clock resolution by interpolating between MIDI Clocks.

Many sequencers also use Song Position Pointer, which carries measure and beat information. For example, the master can tell the slaves, "You should now be at beat 3 of measure 74." Song Position Pointers provide a count of sixteenth-note intervals to tell the slave its exact location at any moment. Drum machines and sequencers are programmed in terms of beats and measures, so the combination of MIDI Clocks and Song Position Pointers makes them easy to synchronize (see Fig. 1). We'll explore other ways to sync up a little later.

Multitrack recorders don't deal directly with conceptual constructs such as measures and beats; they just record sound. To synchronize with tape, we need to relate the recorded audio to bars and beats. This service is provided by an external device, the *tape synchronizer*, that converts clock and location information into an audio signal that can be recorded, or *striped*, onto tape. Once the tape is striped, the tape synchronizer listens to this signal and translates it into the form that sequencers and drum machines use.

Jonathan Cain of The Babys, Journey & Bad English Album: "Bad English" (Epic)
"Analog, Digital, to Special Effect; if you're looking for any sound Voice Crystal has them. Just listen to our #1 Bad English Album, Voice Crystal sounds are all over it."

Jonathan Cain



Keith Emerson

Emerson, Lake & Palmer and "3"
Album: "To the Power of 3" (Geffen)
"Pioneering [the first portable?] Moog Synthesizer console in '69 proved a demanding feat. Towering to 7 feet, a ladder was sometimes necessary to change patchcords. It also weighed approx. 1 ton. The road crew hated me. I now carry a Voice Crystal in my top pocket, got rid of the ladder, and my road crew loves me."
Cheers,
Keith Emerson



Russ Freeman

The Rippingtons
"A lot of sounds out there are interesting, but the bottom line is: can you make records with them. With Voice Crystal cartridges you can. I'll definitely be featuring some of the sounds on our next GGP Rippingtons Album, 'Welcome to the St. James Club.' Thanks for making synth programming easier!"
Russ Freeman

Rob Mullins

Album: "Tokyo Nights"
"Voice Crystals give the musician the best sounds for both the live and studio situations. It is simply the best sound library on the market."

Rob Mullins



Jan Hammer

Miami Vice TV Show and many Movie sound tracks.
"I use Voice Crystal patches because they are the most musical in their character. They fit my ideas like a glove."
Jan Hammer



VoiceTM Crystal

Tom Coster, Tom Coster, Jr.
Album: "Did Jah Miss Me?"

"With touring, studio work, and teaching, there just isn't time for programming, so I rely heavily on outside sources for sounds. Voice Crystal provides me with the sounds I need. The sounds are musical, contemporary and available for all my keyboards. Voice Crystal has truly become a powerful 'voice' for my music."
Tom Coster formerly of Santana



Troy Luccketta Drums for Tesla
"I do the drumming for Tesla, but when I write music, I use the Voice Crystal sounds."
Troy Luccketta



Marc LeBrun Keyboardist/LA Session Player on Tour with Diane Schuur & Tom Jones
"Whether I'm playing in the studio or live on stage Voice Crystal makes my keyboards sound great!"
Marc LeBrun



Kevin Gilbert Keyboardist for Giraffe
1988 Yamaha Sound Check Winner
"Having a vast library of sounds this good allows me to focus on my songs."
Kevin Gilbert



Steve Noid Producer/CBS Records
The Rippingtons and Super Tramp
"One of the most demanding things about producing is finding the right new sounds for each project. With Voice Crystals I've found an endless variety of fresh sound for my synths and samplers. Keep it up guys!"
Steve Noid



Art Stick

Keyboardist for Angela Bofill
Album: "Angela Bofill/Intuition" (Capitol)
"I was given only a few weeks to prepare for the 1989 Good Friends National Tour. With no time for programming my own sounds, I turned to Eye & I Productions and Voice Crystal sounds. From Fat Analog sounds to complex Digital Timbres Voice Crystal really came through for me. Thanks Guys."
Art Stick



Terry Wollman Music Director for The Byron Allen Show Nationally Syndicated, NBC, CBS, ABC TV
"Working with Voice Crystal gives me a spectrum of sounds to choose from and leaves me free to compose and play music."
Terry Wollman

Freddie Ravel

Keyboardist for Sergio Mendez & RAVE'L
Album: "Midnight Passion" (Polydor)
"I use Voice Crystal because they bring new life to my synthesizers and samplers."
Album release Jan. '91
Freddie Ravel



Gene Slack Keyboardist for "Eddie Rabbit"
Country Western artist; #1 Country Western Album on Billboard Charts (Capitol Records)
"Voice Crystal has the sounds I want to hear, and the sounds I want to create."
Gene Slack



Bobby Lyle Album: "The Journey"
"The new Voice Crystal cartridges give me a whole new array of dynamic sounds to color my music with. I'm looking forward to making them an integral part of my sound for the 90's."
Bobby Lyle



Professional Musicians Use Professional Sounds

VoiceTM Crystal

We're very pleased to introduce to you just a few of the wide range of professional artists who use Voice Crystal products

Voice Crystals Support:
AKAI • ROLAND • ENSONIQ • KORG
E-MU • KAWAI • YAMAHA
Waldorf MicroWave

Ask your local music dealers about their supporting products
Watch for New Product Releases



PRODUCTIONS, INC.
MUSIC PRODUCTS DIVISION

BUS: (408) 945-0139

FAX: (408) 945-5712

PROGRAMMERS • MARK WIENS • MICHAEL ABOARD • COSMO WATTS • CRAIG LEWIS • PAUL CUNNINGHAM • DAVE GOULD • KEVIN GILBERT • LLOYD TRAMMELL • JAMES NEWMAN • PHILLIP MEDLEY • SCOTT HARRIS • JOHN GREEN • JOHN BECHDEL • ROB MULLINS • DAVID SPARKS • PHIL LEWIS

Call Now!

DIGITAL

Hard Disk Recording, DAT's, Macintosh Systems, MIDI Instruments, Software & Hardware from Coda, Mark of the Unicorn, Passport, Dr.T's, Opcode, Digidesign, Roland, J.L. Cooper & much, much more...

1-800-MAC-BEAT

Free Mac Beat Catalog

● FROM THE TOP

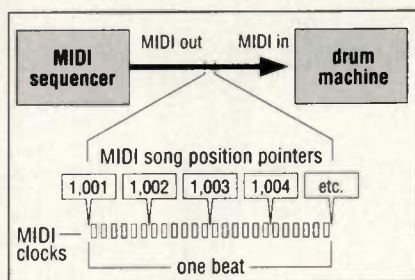


FIG. 1: MIDI clocks and MIDI Song Position Pointer messages provide sync information for use by sequencers and drum machines. Each beat contains 24 MIDI clocks and four sequentially numbered Song Position Pointers.

In this way, every spot on the tape is tied to a particular measure and beat. (For more on syncing sequencers to tape, see "Sync or Swim" in the January 1991 *EM*.)

To work as a synchronization slave, a piece of equipment must accept control by an external clock. Sequencers and drum machines accomplish this easily, but tape recorders generally do not. For this reason, it's normal to use tape as the sync master so that the more agile sequencers can take on the burden of synchronizing to it.

So far, we've discussed tempo-based synchronization. MIDI Clocks and Song Position Pointer are the computer-oriented side of this, but there are others. Frequency Shift Keying, or FSK, is a technique for recording tempo information onto tape. Older FSK synchronizers may record the clocks, but not the measure/beat location. Every time you want to sync up, you have to start from the beginning. Newer devices, such as J.L. Cooper's

PPS-1 and Midiman's Syncman, record Song Position Pointers in the sync tone. This lets you start from any point on the tape.

Early drum machines and sequencers used several types of DIN sync, using signals similar to MIDI Clocks, with 24, 48, or 96 clocks per quarter note. These systems are all music-related, based on ideas such as tempo and measures.

SMPTE SYNC

Another common type of sync is not as directly music-related. Instead of communicating in terms of beats and measures, it works with time in minutes and seconds. This type of sync includes SMPTE time code and its offspring, MIDI Time Code. (SMPTE is an acronym for the Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers.) SMPTE time code originated from the need to synchronize film and its audio components.

SMPTE and its compatriots deal with absolute time instead of tempo. It's the high-tech equivalent of your computer dialing "time" on the phone. In American video, for instance, every thirtieth of a second a SMPTE converter sends a message like this: "The time now is two hours, seventeen minutes, three seconds, and eight frames." In response, all the slave units scramble to reach the internal point that matches the master time, like a commando team synchronizing their watches.

While this makes sense, it means your sequencer and other gear have to calculate the bar and beat at, say, 2:17:03:08. SMPTE deals only with

GET HYPER ABOUT MIDI!

HYPER 2.0 MIDI

IS...

- a powerful MIDI tool kit for the Macintosh
- serious MIDI programming made easy
- versatile software that works with HyperCard or other applications that use XCMDs

Call or write us for more information!

21213-B Hawthorne Blvd., Ste 5305 Torrance, CA 90509-2881 (213) 316-2939

EARLEVEL ELECTRONICS

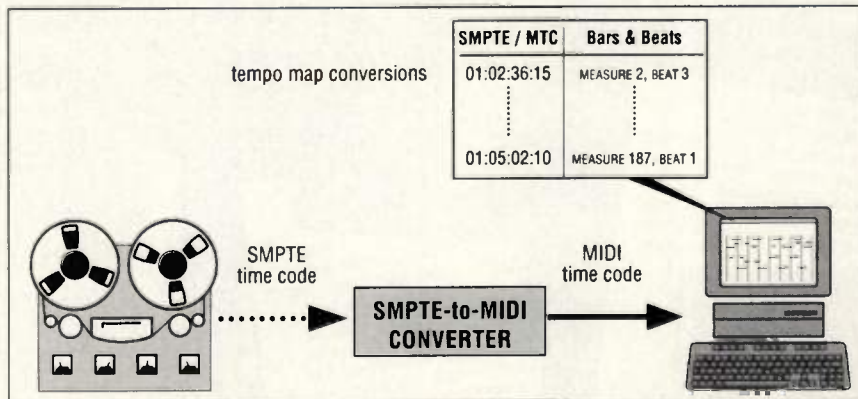


FIG. 2: A SMPTE-to-MIDI converter translates SMPTE time code on tape into MIDI Time Code used by the sequencer. The sequencer uses a tempo map to determine the bars and beats location from the absolute time.

absolute time and contains no information about tempo or start point. To use time code with music, a synchronizer or sequencer must relate tempo and a start point to absolute time.

Let's return to the orchestra analogy. Suppose you want your orchestra to perform background music for a precisely timed ceremony. You might give the conductor the following instructions:

- Start the slow introduction at 9:05, beginning with a tempo of 100 bpm.

- When the intro ends, at 9:07 and 37 seconds, begin the body of the first movement and increase the tempo to 120 bpm.

- At the end of that movement (9:12 and 43 seconds), begin the second movement at a tempo of 87 bpm.

- When you reach the coda, slow down gradually, so that the movement ends at exactly 9:17.

This set of instructions is a *tempo map*, listing start times and tempi in relation to absolute time. For many pieces, the tempo map is just a start time with a single tempo value.

If you have to deal with multiple slaves, you could give each its own copy of the tempo map and hope they run accurately enough to stay in sync. A better plan is to let your sequencer or tape synchronizer take charge of the tempo map, feeding MIDI Clocks and Song Position Pointers to the rest of the system. This ensures that each piece of equipment receives exactly the same interpretation of the map.

MIDI Time Code and Mark of the Unicorn's Direct Time Lock are MIDI codes that serve the purpose of SMPTE for sequencers. Unlike SMPTE, they are not recorded on tape but transmitted between units as a MIDI data stream. Translating between MIDI and SMPTE time codes requires an external SMPTE-to-MIDI converter (see Fig. 2).

Time code is especially helpful for work with sound for video. When

sequencing sound effects, you can identify the exact SMPTE frame on which the sound should occur, and then enter that into your sequencer without having to figure out which measure and beat it would come on.

Some sequencers and drum machines cannot use MTC directly. These require an external synchronizer to create the tempo map and convert time code into MIDI Clocks and Song Position Pointers at the correct tempi.

Because time code is a little more complicated to use than clocks and pointers, you may wonder why you'd ever use it other than with

video. There are several reasons to use time code in musical applications.

First, it provides tempo independence. It allows you to change tempo after striping the tape and laying down the beginning of the audio tracks; you're not locked into a set tempo. You also can use a sequencer with prerecorded audio tracks: Lay down the SMPTE stripe, then construct a tempo map to fit. Some devices are able to create tempo maps from someone tapping the keys in time with the music.

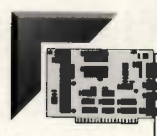
In all types of tape sync, start with a sync signal on the tape. Make sure your equipment can read the stripe you record. FSK and SMPTE signals usually go to tape and back without a hitch, but bad levels or a problem with the tape can cause the code to drop out. Occasionally, a reader just refuses to decode a signal recorded on one particular type of machine.

Sync can be a bear when you're getting started. But once you know the principles, you'll keep your studio working like, well, clockwork.

Don Phillips would like to thank his mother and father for their hospitality and courageous test-reading, and his brother for the use of his computer and the gift of a music that is synchronized to the heart.

*To use time code
with music, a synchronizer
or sequencer
must relate tempo and
a start point to
absolute time.*

SMPTE / MIDI for IBM



MQX-16S

MIDI interface for
IBM & compatibles

For professional multi-track
recording applications

MPU-401 compatible

SMPTE standard for IBM

Chase Lock synchronization

Dropout-free tape syncing

No more tape rewinding

Intelligent operation

Music Quest
1-800-876-1376

1700 Alma Drive, Suite 330
Plano, Texas 75075

Phone: (214)881-7408 / FAX: (214)422-7094

Trademarks are property of their respective companies

Power Scoring...



The Note Processor™

The Note Processor for IBM has all the features and flexibility you'll ever need. It's fast, easy to learn, and user friendly. And, the output is absolutely professional. All at a bargain price:

\$295; with MIDI card \$389

Interested in details or dealer locations? Call (800) 535-TONE.

thoughtprocessors

584 Bergen Street Brooklyn, New York 11238

Reviews

Peavey DPM-3^{SE}, DPM-V3, and DPM-SX

By Greg Rule

**The line between
synths and samplers narrows
every day.**

Our product ends the cycle of obsolescence." This familiar pitch rates right up there with the promise of "no new taxes." But the folks at Peavey hope to change music-industry history with their DPM-3 Composition Center, a sample-based synth with onboard sequencer and disk drive.

Introduced in January 1990, the DPM-3 quickly caught the industry's attention with its all-purpose DSP chips and software-driven engine. While other manufacturers cranked out new keyboards each year (often rendering previous models obsolete), Peavey planned to release DPM software and hardware upgrades instead. The plan went further: The DPM is one of the few synths that accepts samples via

the MIDI Sample Dump Standard. The introduction of the DPM-3^{SE} and the DPM-SX analog-to-digital converter module is early evidence that Peavey takes its plan seriously.

With no further ado, let's examine the DPM-3^{SE} and DPM-SX and take a quick peek at Peavey's DPM-V3, a rack-mount module based on DPM-3 technology. We'll cover only the new features of the DPM-3^{SE}, so if you're unfamiliar with the unit's main functions, see the DPM-3 review in the March 1990 EM.

DPM-3^{SE} SYNTHESIZER

Owners of the original DPM-3 will be pleased to learn that upgrading to a DPM-3^{SE} requires a simple, \$49.95 ROM chip replacement. Your local Peavey service center should be able to perform the upgrade.

The DPM-3^{SE} upgrade adds several sample-editing options, including trimming, manual/auto looping, keyboard remapping, name-assignment, and pitch-assignment. With one hand on the DPM's keyboard and the other on the editing buttons (or data wheel), you can hear the effects of each edit in real time, a nice feature. In addition, the DPM-3^{SE} stores all samples in its 64K of non-volatile RAM (expandable to 1 MB), so your samples won't be erased if the power is turned off.

The DPM-3^{SE}'s sample-editing menu is not the most elaborate on the scene, but once a sample has been downloaded into RAM, it is a quick and easy system to use. If you wish to further refine the sample, transmit it to any computer sample-editing program that supports the MIDI Sample Dump Standard (SDS).

The next batch of new goodies relates to the DPM's onboard signal-processing. The DPM-3 includes two effects processors. One is global (i.e., it processes all output). The second processor is accessed via an internal effects bus; you route individual patches to the processor with a send-level control, the same way you would use a mixer effects send. In the original DPM-3, you saved your effects-send levels as part of the patch, but you couldn't save levels within the onboard sequencer in order to set different effects levels for each track. The DPM-3^{SE} lets you do it either way.

The effects, while a tad noisy at times, rival the built-in effects on any other synthesizer I've heard. Peavey also has improved the exciter algorithm. The effects processors sometimes get overworked, though, and you run out of processing power. When you hit that wall, you can't use



Peavey DPM-SX Sampling Expander, DPM-V3 rack-mount synth, and DPM-3^{SE} synthesizer.

the reverb algorithm.

The DPM-3^{se} packs some additional MIDI punch thanks to the addition of memory locations for four assignable, 16-voice multitimbral setups (rather than one); assignable MIDI In/Out channels; and expanded MIDI filtering. These features, especially the assignable channels, come in handy when using the DPM-3 as a MIDI master keyboard.

New DPM internal sequencer features include track muting, automated mix-down, an effects-send control for each track, and recordable Program Change commands. Although it took several hours of button-pushing to feel comfortable with the 9-track, 20,000-note sequencer, the whole process soon became second nature.

The DPM-3^{se} upgrade also adds three preset (and two user-programmable) alternate tuning maps and a combination patch delay page that allows separate delay settings to be programmed for each patch within a combination.

Much of the early buzz about the DPM-3 involved its software-based, open-voice architecture, made possi-

ble with general-purpose Motorola 56001 DSP chips instead of the proprietary chips that most manufacturers develop for their instruments. Potentially, alternate operating systems could instruct the 56001s to perform completely different types of synthesis. The operating system is ROM-based, though, so you would have to swap ROMs to change it; you couldn't toggle between op systems. To date, Peavey has not produced the promised new op systems for alternate synthesis methods. It remains to be seen whether the 56001 processors have enough power to support significantly advanced operating systems.

The company has, however, taken advantage of a less-discussed DPM-3 feature: the ability to load samples via floppy disk or MIDI Sample Dump. (At present, the only non-Peavey synths/sample-playback units that can load via Sample Dump are the Akai S1000PB, the Korg T-series synths, and the Korg M1 combined with Cannon Research's Frontal Lobe and PCM Channel. The soon-to-be-released Kurzweil K2000 and Yamaha SY99 synths also can download

new samples via SDS.) Be aware that the DPM-3^{se} only can be expanded to 1 MB of RAM, which a large sample can swallow in a gulp.

If you add a 16-bit analog-to-digital converter module to the front end of a synth that supports the Sample Dump Standard, the line between synth and sampler disappears. Peavey thought of that and produced the DPM-SX.

DPM-SX A/D CONVERTER

Housed in one rackspace, the DPM-SX is a monophonic, sampling "front end" for the DPM-3, DPM-3^{se}, V3, and any other device capable of receiving a MIDI Sample Dump. The SX has no audio output of its own; it must send its sample to an SDS-compatible receiving device via MIDI before the sound can be edited or played back.

The DPM-SX samples at 16-bit resolution, with a selectable 24 or 48 kHz sample rate. It comes with 256 kilobytes of volatile RAM (pray the power doesn't die before you transfer your sample to a storage device or a connected instrument), expandable to 16 megabytes using standard, Macintosh-

Industry Standards



Syncman Pro - State of the Art.

Supports every MIDI synchronization format plus our own "Spot Lock" Video Sync. Other features include JAM Sync, SMPTE Regenerator, SMPTE/MTC/DTL Display, 786 Foley/MIDI Hit Recorder/Editor, Auto Punch In/Out. Create Tempo maps automatically, manually or by "Tap Tempo" entry. Over 30 other features. No other sync box even comes close.



Syncman / Syncman Plus

Worldwide Best Sellers. Sync any sequencer to tape. Reads and writes all SMPTE formats. Supports Smart FSK (Song Pointer Sync) and DTL as well! Includes JAM Sync, MIDI merge and exclusive sync stripe duplication feature. Syncman Plus includes all of the above and allows any non MTC capable sequencer to sync to SMPTE.

SmartSync - Unsurpassed performance, quality and reliability in the lowest priced MIDI sync box available today. Supports Smart FSK Sync, JAM Sync, unlimited tempo changes, MIDI merge.



ALL NEW LOOK!

30 North Raymond Avenue, Suite 505, Pasadena, California 91103 Tel.: (818) 449-8838 Fax.: (818) 449-9480 Toll Free: 1-800-969-6434

● PEAVEY DPM

type SIMMS. When using a DPM-3^{se} to control the SX, you can select sample rates of 16, 24, 32, 38.4, 44.1, or 48 kHz.

The SX front panel is relatively sparse, with one 1/4-inch input, one XLR input, one input level knob, one clip LED, four function LEDs, and four buttons. The rear panel contains a jack for an external AC power supply; a SCSI interface; and MIDI In/Out/Thru jacks. The only major omissions are an input-level meter—the SX's "clip" LED leaves a lot to be desired—and an on/off switch.

Using the SX is a simple, but slow, process because it sends its sample to a receiving device via MIDI before you can hear it. In my test, a 4-second sample (at 48 kHz) took several minutes to download into the DPM-3^{se}. Once the sample arrived, I was pleasantly surprised with the sparkling-clean sound quality.

You can use the SCSI bus to transfer data to a computer or storage medium, which speeds things up considerably. When the DPM-SP sample-playback module is released, you'll be able to transfer samples via SCSI to that instrument. (You'll be able to load the SP with up to 32 MB of RAM, too.) It's

too bad Peavey didn't add SCSI to the DPM-3^{se} and V3, though.

The SX manual, while well-written, is poorly edited and in need of updates. It occasionally refers to "Chapter XX," which doesn't exist, and there are dozens of other errors. In addition, the manual never instructs users to enter the DPM-3^{se}'s MIDI mode and make sure Sysex is turned on, which can lead to several hours of frustration. The SCSI port is never mentioned. (The DPM-3^{se} manual is better, but vague on a number of issues.) Hopefully, Peavey will take care of these oversights in the near future.

Despite these minor gripes, at \$349, the SX is a must-have for owners of DPM-3, DPM-3^{se}, V3, and other SDS-compatible, sample-playback devices.

DPM-V3 SYNTH MODULE

The V3 essentially is a DPM-3 in a single-space rack module (minus the sequencer and disk drive). The other main differences are four additional audio outputs (six in all); a 40-character—instead of 80-character—display; the absence of "soft buttons"; and 200 internal patches, as opposed to 100 on the DPM-3. It sounds the same as its siblings.

At the heart of the V3 lies the same three general-purpose Motorola 56001 DSP chips found in the DPM-3 keyboards. As with those instruments, the V3's sample RAM can be expanded up to 1 megabyte, holding up to 48 individual samples. The module also contains three preset tunings and two user-programmable alternate tunings.

Getting around on the V3 is a painless process. Like E-mu's Proteus, the V3 features a continuous data knob (or "alpha wheel") for scrolling through patches and parameters. The fact that the V3 receives samples via SDS is enough to justify its \$1,099 price tag.

KEEPING PROMISES

All things considered, Peavey deserves an ovation for doing much of what they promised to do: provide a continuous upgrade path for the DPM-3. The main unfulfilled promise involves the alternate operating systems; hopefully, we'll see them someday. The DPM-3^{se} upgrade adds sample-editing, expanded sequencing, and updated effects to the DPM-3 (to name just a few), while the DPM-SX turns the unit into a 16-bit sampler. Add to this a sleek, rack-mount module—the V3—and you've



got an impressive family of musical products.

When not tweaking synth parameters or flailing away at his Mac keyboard, Greg Rule can be seen around San Francisco pounding defenseless percussive instruments with wooden sticks.

Product Summary

PRODUCT:

Peavey DPM-3^{se} and DPM-V3 synthesizers
DPM-SX analog-to-digital converter module

PRICE:

DPM-3^{se} \$2,299

DPM-V3 \$1,099

DPM-SX \$349

MANUFACTURER:

Peavey Electronics

711 A St.

Meridian, MS 39301

tel. (601) 483-5365

EM METERS	RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5			
FEATURES	●	●	●	●
EASE OF USE	●	●	●	●
DPM-3/V3 VALUE	●	●	●	●
SX VALUE	●	●	●	●

Voyetra Sequencer Plus Gold 4.0 (IBM)

By Allan Metts

An old favorite grows with the times.

You finally made it to bed after spending all evening working in your basement studio. All of a sudden, you're wide awake. It hits you: the perfect synth lead that will make your whole song come together. You simply must record that lead before it leaves your head.

But you've already powered down your studio, and to record it, you would have to locate and reload all your banks of patches and Sysex data, set up your controller's parameters, and find the scrap of paper on which you wrote the level settings and track descriptions. You decide that the synth line has to wait until morning, but by then, you probably will have forgotten it.

With Voyetra Technologies' IBM-

based sequencer, *Sequencer Plus Gold 4.0*, you can remedy the situation with ease. The program isn't just a sequencer, but a virtual Swiss Army Knife for the professional or home studio. In addition to the comprehensive sequencer, *Sequencer Plus Gold* contains a universal librarian that supports over 130 instruments, a versatile MIDI data analyzer, and extensive support for SMPTE, MIDI Time Code, multiple MIDI ports, and Standard MIDI Files. Plug-in music cards such as the Sound Blaster and IBM PC Music Feature are supported, too.

ON MAIN STREET

In the Main screen (Fig. 1), you are presented with track names, port and channel assignments, program settings, and pan position for devices that support this controller. You can control track volume with MIDI Controller 7, or velocity (with scaling). Non-destructive transposition, quantization, time offset, looping, and muting are available here, as well. Recording resolution is switchable between 96 and 192 ppqn. All of this stuff is pretty basic, so let's get into the guts of the program.

YOU CAN JUDGE A KEYBOARD MIXER BY THE NUMBER OF PLUGS IT RECEIVES.

Twenty eight. Count 'em, twenty eight different inputs into the MM-1 keyboard mixer from Tascam.

That includes 12 mono channels, 4 stereo channels, 4 effect sends and 4 stereo returns. You're not going to run out of channels any time soon with the MM-1.

Once you've got the input inside, the rack-mountable MM-1 gives you full EQ on all channels. That's the kind of fine tuning control that other keyboard

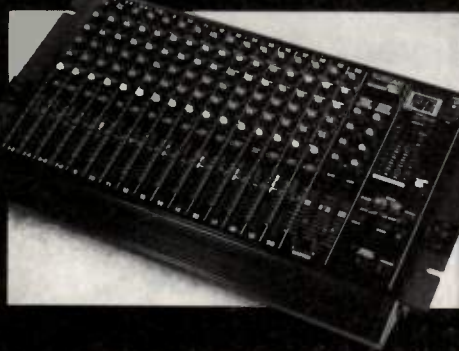
mixers try to tell you isn't necessary. Probably because they don't have it.

In addition, the MM-1 can memorize up to 100 channel-muting settings, or "scenes," which are then MIDI-addressable for instant recall right from your keyboard.

See the rugged, compact MM-1 at your Tascam dealer.

And then take a look at the incredible suggested retail price of \$1095.

At that price the only question is, when will you plug in the MM-1?



TASCAM

MUSIC

AND THE MACINTOSH



By Geary Yelton. An exciting new book for Mac users, from a frequent **EM** author, that can help you find the right music software for your studio. Features profiles of 18 major programs, including *Performer*, *Vision* and *Finale*, plus clear advice on configuring a studio and tips on mastering the Mac. Lavishly illustrated with tons of screen dumps; complete glossary, index and manufacturer listing.

©1989, paperback, 199 pp. \$16.95.

IT'S EASY TO BUY FROM MIX BOOKSHELF! Just call (800) 233-9604 or (415) 653-3307 between 8 a.m. and 6 p.m. Pacific Time. Monday through Friday. We accept Visa, MasterCard, American Express and Discover Card.

To order by mail, send a check or money order for \$19.45 (cost of book plus \$2.50 UPS shipping) to: MIX BOOKSHELF, Dept. Y, 6400 Hollis Street, Suite 12, Emeryville, CA 94608. CA, IL AND NY residents please include state sales tax.

**MIX
BOOKSHELF**

For your FREE copy of the complete 1990 MIX BOOKSHELF CATALOG, call (800) 233-9604, any time, day or night.

• SEQUENCER PLUS

Sequencer Plus Gold offers 64 tracks as a default. If you have enough memory, command-line options allow you to set up over 2,000 tracks at program startup. Due to the memory constraints of a typical PC, a realistic maximum for the number of playable tracks would be no more than a few hundred.

You can assign each track to a particular group, which enables multiple tracks to be sorted and reorganized based upon their group designation. You can also control solo or mute status on a group basis. Group designations are great for working on sections of a song at a time, or for manipulating all parts of a certain flavor (all brass parts, for example) at once.

For MIDI-based bands and musicians with more than two hands (or with controllers capable of transmitting on multiple channels simultaneously), the program offers a multichannel recording option that records up to sixteen tracks at a time from up to two different ports. This option could come in handy when dumping the contents of a hardware-based sequencer into *Sequencer Plus*.

DOWN BY THE TRACKS

From the Main screen, one keystroke takes you into the View screen, where tracks are manipulated on a measure-by-measure basis. From here, you may add, delete, copy, replace, or move any combination of measures from any track. To aid in the process, *Sequencer Plus* provides punch-in/out capability, user-defined markers for locating specific sections of your music, and eleven internal memory buffers that accept data from any one track. If working with one track at a time isn't your bag, there is a Block mode that enables you to conduct many of the same operations on multiple tracks.

Any track can be designated as the tempo track, although notes embedded in the tempo track will not play. This arrangement is superior to that of one fixed "conductor" tempo track because you can create multiple tempo tracks and audition several of them with one song. You can copy, cut, and paste the tempo track just as you can note events.

The Edit screen works with one measure at a time and displays each note onscreen in piano-roll format. You can display the note reference along the left side of the screen with flats or sharps, as MIDI note numbers, or as

OBERHEIM STRUMMER



Play keyboard. Hear guitar.

Developing a convincing guitar technique on keyboard is no easy trick. The right chord voicings almost always require two hands and picking techniques are hard to emulate. But now you can make the guitar sounds in your keyboard truly come alive with the new Oberheim Strummer.

The Oberheim Strummer is a guitarist in a box. With it you can play a three note chord and instantly hear a full six note guitar chord in the voicing of your choice. It can sound like you're

strumming...up or down. It can record a hot lick and play it back with the touch of one key.

The Strummer is compact, sets up in seconds, completely made in the USA and retails for under \$200.

Oberheim
The Real Thing

13345 Saticoy St. • North Hollywood, CA 91605

YOU'RE

CREATIVE

HOWEVER

Main											
Song BEDOP		BPM 112		CK: INTERNAL		STOP		Mem 84000			
Trk 11 Sax Solo						1:8					
Trk Name	Pt	Ch	Pr	Trans	Quant	Loop	Mute	Offset	Vol	Pan	
1 Click	1	10	A	49			ON			0	
2 Hi-hat	1	9	A	49	R: 11		ON		27		
3 Drums	1	11	A	49		U	ON				
4 Piano	2	12	B	12						0	
5 Piano	1	2	B	11						40	
6 Bass	1	6	C	6	0: 11				10		
7 High Brass	1	15	D	6		16t		MUTE	8:1 +	10	
8 Low Brass	1	4	D	2	1: A1				90		
9 Tenor	2	5	D	62				8:1 +	43		
10 Trumpet	1	3	D	12				8:1 +	77	56	
11 Sax Solo	1	9	E	62			AUTO				
12 Sax Ells	1	7	E	62						64	
13	1	1									
14	1	1									
15	1	1									
16	1	1									
Main Menu											
Beat-learn Chase Delete Loop Master Name Quit Record Solo Tempo EDIT											
FILES GROUP H.MULTI OPTIONS PUNCH-IN VIEW XSETUP											

FIG. 1: The Main screen allows you to specify port, channel, program and group for each track. Transposition, quantization, volume, and other playback features are also available.

piano keys. One nice addition for a future release would be the ability to name note numbers, making it easy for those of us who can't remember whether their drum machine puts a rimshot or a cowbell on MIDI note 37. You can add, remove, or move notes using the computer keyboard, mouse, or step-entry functions, and further manipulate both note and non-note MIDI data by traveling to "sub-screens" deeper within the program (see Fig. 2).

TRANSFORMATIONAL SEQUENCING

Probably the most powerful feature of *Sequencer Plus Gold* is the set of algorithms Voyetra calls "Transforms." These Transforms operate on any range of measures and tracks in the View screen and can manipulate MIDI data in almost every imaginable way. You can transpose or invert notes either normally or harmonically by key signature; split tracks according to five different criteria (pitch, velocity, etc.) and merge them together again; and add, change, move, or—pay attention, wind-controller users—intelligently thin MIDI controllers and events. You use transforms to add crescendos, decrescendos, accelerandos, or ritardandos. A Tap Tempo Transform allows you to utilize a separate reference track to set up bars and tem-

pos after recording a free-form performance.

The quantization functions are highly advanced, allowing experiments with swing feel, quantization off the beat, and adjustable sensitivity/quantization amount settings for durations and start times. For that "human" feel, Transforms can randomize pitch, note

start times, duration, or velocity.

There are 52 Transforms in all, and you can gain even more power by using several Transforms in succession on one section of data.

IN THE LIBRARY

One of the biggest hassles in working with a multiple-instrument MIDI setup is making sure that the most appropriate sounds are loaded into each synthesizer prior to recording and playing. *Sequencer Plus Gold* allows you to pick and choose your sounds from within the program by using the built-in universal librarian (see Fig. 3). You can build an entire MIDI setup (up to 32 devices) into each song file, and send or retrieve the appropriate banks of patches from each instrument whenever necessary.

The librarian allows you to specify the instrument (over 130 devices are currently supported), the port and channel for System Exclusive information, the particular bank to load into memory, and the program from that bank to use in the song. A "Generic" instrument is available for non-supported instruments, and a "Names Only" instrument can be included to remind you to manually set up devices that don't receive patch data via MIDI.

You can store all patch banks for each instrument on your hard drive and audition, mix, and match the patches. Detailed help, outlining each supported instrument's bank structure, limitations, and eccentricities, is available with one keystroke.

Those with Sound Blaster or AdLib FM synthesizer cards will appreciate the inclusion of a Voice Editor screen

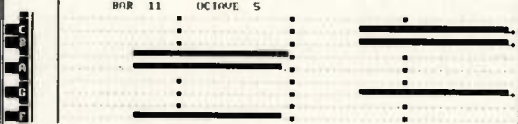
Song: BEDOP				Note Edit					
Trk 4 Piano		BPM 112		CK: INTERNAL		11:8		Mem 62547	
Environment				CURRENT NOTE				Units: 32nd Fine	
Time Sig: 4/4		Keyboard		Pitch: AB		Start: 6		+ 8	
Time Units: 32nd				Velocity: 56		Length: 10		+ 6	
Freeze: OFF		Note-trig: ON		Off Vel: 64					
<div>BAR 11 OCTAVE 5</div> 									
Note Menu									
Accidentals Durations Freeze Go-to-Bar Mit-point Length Note-trig Off-vel Pitch Start Track Units Velocity									

FIG. 2: Notes are displayed in piano-roll format and can be edited in minute detail.

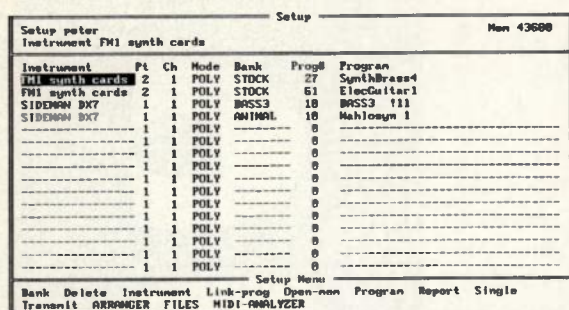


FIG. 3: You can configure up to 32 instruments in the Setup screen, and load and send patch banks to each instrument.

that lets you modify any program within a bank. I found myself craving editing features for all my other synthesizers.

FEATURES FOR DEMANDING CREATURES

Voyetra gives you a host of other features that allow you to do a variety of studio-related functions without exiting the program. The disk-file utilities are comprehensive, although it isn't possible to drop to the DOS command line temporarily from within the program. In addition to its own format, *Sequencer Plus Gold* loads Type 0, 1, and 2 Standard MIDI File formats and saves songs using SMF formats 0 or 1. *Personal Composer* and *AdLib* file formats are partially supported.

The program has a digital delay tempo/timing calculator, Chase mode for hands-free operation, a feature that lets you trigger notes from the computer keyboard, and a single-page text-editor for level settings, lyrics, and track assignments. The program offers a bar number/SMPTE monitor that can be seen across the room, as well as metronome functions that provide a tempo via the PC speaker or any connected MIDI device. A MIDI Thru window enables a multiport interface to act as a limited MIDI patch bay by mapping up to two input ports to any of eight output ports. Port-mapping and data rechanneling can occur automatically, based on the current track being recorded or played.

The SMPTE implementation is extensive. You can generate and read SMPTE time code in five formats, and the automatic rate-detection can read incoming SMPTE and set the frame rate and type accordingly. You can monitor elapsed time as the actual time on tape, or relative to any SMPTE offset, and you can move to any hit-point. In addition, stall/dropout detection, tape offset, and Beat Learn from an audio clicktrack are supported for properly

equipped interfaces.

The manufacturer has thrown in a capable MIDI data analyzer that displays MIDI data in raw form; in a structured, matrix-style format (see Fig. 4); or in a Formatted Trace mode that attaches relevant command descriptions to each string of MIDI bytes. The data is cap-

tured into a buffer and can be saved to disk or transmitted back into the MIDI stream. Song Position Pointer, MIDI Time Code, and other real-time messages are gracefully handled from within the analyzer. In addition, the analyzer allows you to assign a string of MIDI bytes to the ten numerical keys on your computer keyboard. You can use these strings of data to turn off memory protection, configure devices, request MIDI dumps, etc.

Voyetra has abandoned the Roland MPU-401 standard. (MPU-401 Intelligent mode doesn't support multiple MIDI ports, MIDI Time Code, or the use of anything other than a bus-based MIDI interface.) Instead, Voyetra created a protocol called VAPI (Voyetra Applications Programming Interface, described in the February 1991 "Computer Musician"). VAPI involves a set of DOS software drivers that provide a link between the complex, high-level MIDI applications and the various hardware-specific, MIDI-interface protocols. As Voyetra envisions it, each piece of MIDI hardware (including MPU-401-compatible interfaces) will be sold with its own VAPI driver. As of this writing, VAPI drivers are available for several interfaces, including those from Roland, Voyetra, and Music Quest, and for the Sound Blaster, AdLib, and IBM PC Music Feature cards.

FINAL CONSIDERATIONS

On a typical PC with at least 640 KB of RAM, individual track memory is limited to about 65 K, which is roughly one-fifth of the total note-capacity of the sequencer. This shouldn't be a problem unless you want to record a half-hour's worth of wind-controller data,

but a little flexibility might be nice here. More effective use of extended or expanded memory would be a useful enhancement.

Operation under Microsoft *Windows 3.0* is possible, but not recommended. No multitasking or other *Windows* environment enhancements are available, song memory is decreased significantly, and the program's manual warns of "strange problems."

The program's user interface is well-thought-out, although there are a few places where you must dive a little too deep to change a parameter. This probably is a tradeoff for the sheer volume of features available in the program, because only a limited amount of menu commands can be put on one screen without making it too complicated. Where possible, Voyetra has included certain "hot key" combinations to help speed up common operations.

The user interface seems inconsistent in a few places. I sometimes want to "point and shoot" and type in data, while the program wants me to press increment/decrement buttons or execute a command first. In other places, the "point-and-shoot" method is allowed.

The manual has the expected number of typos and one or two outright errors, but otherwise is complete and well-organized. Plenty of illustrations are included and everything is laid out logically. One particularly impressive feature of the manual is that concepts, not just the program, are explained. For instance, there is a section on basic recording techniques when using a sequencer, a section on synchronizing to tape, and short sections on the MIDI message protocol and FM synthesis.

For those that don't need all of the power and versatility of *Sequencer Plus Gold*, Voyetra offers two other sequencer packages that provide fewer features at reduced prices. *Sequencer*

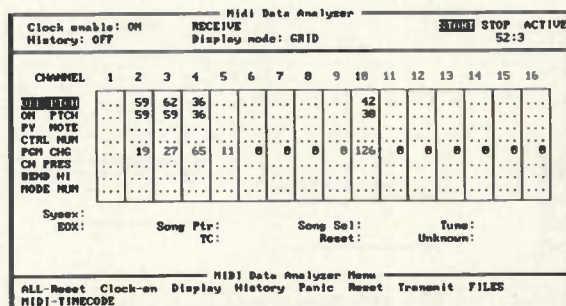


FIG. 4: The MIDI Data Analyzer can display data in several forms, including the Grid mode shown here.

Plus Classic (\$169.95) contains most of *Gold's* sequencer functions, but lacks the universal librarian and MIDI data analyzer. A few minor functions and some of the more advanced transforms are missing, too.

Sequencer Plus Junior (\$69.95) is an entry-level music sequencer that supports multiport MIDI interfaces. No transforms are available, but the measure- and note-editing screens are just about the same as those found in *Classic* and *Gold*. Step-entry mode, SMPTE support, and advanced tempo functions are also missing from *Junior*. The program is packaged with the MIDI Connector option for Sound Blaster cards.

Other than patch-editing support, it's hard to think of a synth- and sequencer-related software need that isn't incorporated into *Sequencer Plus Gold*, especially when combined with a multi-port, SMPTE-capable interface. Overall, Voyetra has done an outstanding job.

Allan Metts is an Atlanta-based musician and electrical engineer. He has been known to spend hours trying to figure out how to take his keyboards with him when he backpacks on the Appalachian Trail.

Product Summary

PRODUCT:

Sequencer Plus Gold 4.0
sequencer/universal
librarian

SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS:

IBM PC, XT, AT, or PS/2;
DOS 2.0 or later; hard
drive; 512K RAM; VAPI-
supported MIDI
Interface; CGA, VGA,
EGA, or Hercules
graphics card

PRICE:

\$299.95

MANUFACTURER:

Voyetra Technologies
333 Fifth Ave.
Pelham, NY 10803
tel. (914) 738-4500

EM METERS	RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5				
FEATURES	●	●	●	●	●
EASE OF USE	●	●	●	●	●
DOCUMENTATION	●	●	●	●	●
VALUE	●	●	●	●	●

NewTek Video Toaster

By Ray McDonell

**Pro-quality digital video
processing enters the world
of personal production.**

The NewTek Video Toaster brings remarkable capabilities to the emerging field of personal video. Using technology from Commodore's Amiga computer, the Toaster merges video, titles, and computer graphics into a complete presentation, with features such as video switching, digital freeze-frame, and image manipulation. It includes software modules for video painting, character generation, 3D modeling, rendering, and animation; it also supports external control via ARexx, an Amiga control language. Purchased separately, each of these features would require specialized equipment costing far more than the Toaster's list price.

NewTek offers the Video Toaster in two forms. The stand-alone Toaster is a complete table-top system priced at \$3,995, including all computer hardware in a single enclosure (see Fig. 1). An internal 50 MB hard disk carries all of the Toaster system software. For Amiga owners, the Toaster is available as a densely-populated circuit board that comes with eight floppy disks. This version requires a 2000-series Amiga with a hard disk, at least five megabytes of RAM, and the "Fatter Agnus" version of Commodore's graphics and

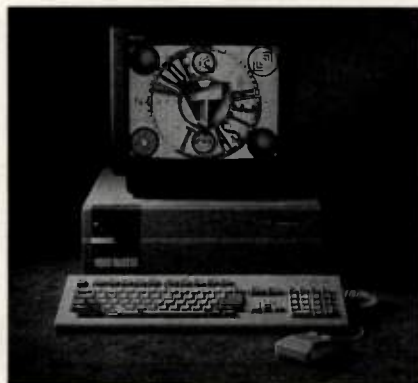


FIG. 1: The NewTek Video Toaster video processing hardware with sophisticated software for effects, graphics, and animation.

YOU'RE NOT

!N
O
T
U
N
E

WITH DETAILS.
TAKE NOTE...

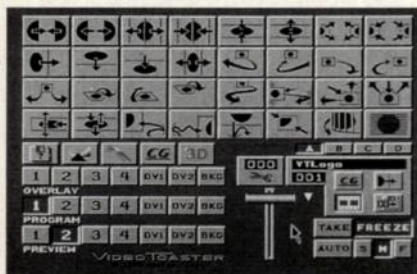


FIG. 2: The Switcher screen provides the main control center for Toaster operations.

animation co-processor. (According to NewTek, the Toaster should be compatible with an Amiga 3000 by the time you read this.—GH)

The Toaster plug-in card serves as the video interface, with four composite-video inputs and two outputs, all on professional BNC-style connectors. The Toaster incorporates two frame buffers and an Amiga genlock. The frame buffers contain the memory necessary to store digital images for processing.

The software package includes six semi-independent software programs, or modules, accessed through the Toaster's central "Switcher" screen.

The six Toaster software modules are:

- Switcher
- ChromaFX
- ToasterPaint
- ToasterCG
- LightWave 3D
- LightWave Modeler

Other programs or computers can control the Video Toaster through *ARexx*.

VIDEO SWITCHING AND EFFECTS

The *Switcher* module (see Fig. 2) controls the heart of the Toaster, which consists of a seven-input production video switcher with digital effects and freeze frame. The user supplies four of the switcher's inputs, while two inputs come from the internal frame buffers. The remaining input is for Toaster-generated backgrounds.

These seven inputs are routed to three output buses. The *Program* bus supplies the output to your VCR for recording. It works in tandem with the *Preview* and *Overlay* buses. This arrangement lets you use any of the seven inputs as sources for digital video effects (DVE).

The *Preview* bus lets you see where you are going when setting up digital video effects or transitions. The Toaster performs a dazzling array of transitions between any two inputs. Software controls all the tumbles, rolls, fades, and

fly-ins, so software updates can provide new effects without changing the hardware.

To set up a transition, select one of the seven inputs on the *Preview* bus, choose the transitional effect, and press the space bar. This invokes an "auto" command that triggers the effect at a predetermined speed. You can manually control the transition using the "T-Bar" object on the switcher screen. Switch closures or *ARexx* commands also can trigger transitions.

The *Overlay* bus is used for *keying*, a process of electronically cutting a hole in one video picture and replacing it with another video image. This lets you place text over picture, or blend images together for special effects. With *luminance* keying, the brightness levels of the picture determine the edges of the *key*, or hole. For example, users can key images from one input over all the black (or white) portions of an image on another input.

The background generator supplies the seventh input to each bus. Users can choose from nine supplied backgrounds or select a custom background by using *ARexx*. The Toaster-supplied

backgrounds come in black, white, red, green, blue, yellow, magenta, cyan, or video snow. These backgrounds, called *matte*s, can add impact to a video transition.

The *ChromaFX* module is a real-time, color effects system, with colorization, posterizing, color cycling, filtering and other visual effects. This type of effect appears frequently in music videos and science fiction movies.

The *Paint Box*: *ToasterPaint* delivers capabilities previously reserved for expensive professional video paint boxes. With it, Toaster users can highlight or manipulate freeze-frame images or create backgrounds.

ToasterPaint tools are similar to those of computer draw and paint programs. The user can easily create squares, circles, and polygons. Features such as texture-mapping and transparency prove helpful for colorizing images. It also allows you to cut portions of images or drawings to use as brushes. These can be stamped on another page or blended like a mosaic.

When you complete an image, you can save it to disk as a 24-bit IFF (Amiga-compatible image file) or as a

MIDI AND THE VIDEO TOASTER

Commodore has adopted *ARexx* as a standard control language, opening the doors for affordable multimedia. Many developers, including NewTek, have placed *ARexx* hooks in their software to allow external control and interprogram communication. Programmers can take advantage of these hooks to solve their interfacing problem.

Among other things, *ARexx* serves to link MIDI with the Video Toaster's software. All you need is a MIDI interface and a MIDI-to-text conversion program. *MIDI-mice* (\$85) from Tensor Productions (tel. [805] 685-6245) converts MIDI note data into *ARexx* text commands. An *ARexx* script then interprets and executes these commands. In this way, the savvy user can map any MIDI message into any action, or series of actions, by the Toaster system. The same applies to any other program

that implements *ARexx* control.

A system designed by The A/V Medium (tel. [415] 797-4955) demonstrates the value of *ARexx* as a control language. This system provides MIDI control of VCRs, laser disks, CDs, or any other device equipped with infrared remote control. These devices supply the input to the Video Toaster platform, also under MIDI control.

An Apple IIe running Passport's *Master Tracks* supplies MIDI information to the Toaster and to an Amiga 500 system. The 500 system uses the *MediaPhile Desktop Video System* from Interactive MicroSystems (tel. [603] 898-3545) to control the audio/visual equipment, using *ARexx* commands sent by *MIDI-mice* in response to MIDI note data. Each device is programmed and accessed on a separate MIDI channel to simplify orchestration.

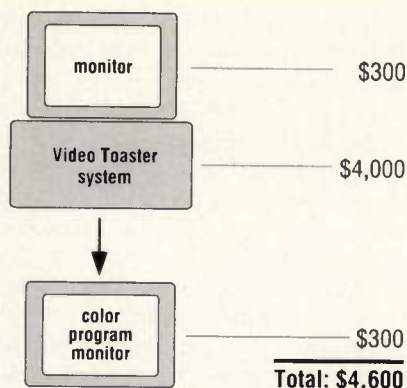


FIG. 3: In its most basic configuration, a Video Toaster system requires only one additional video monitor.

Video Toaster frame image. Other Toaster modules, such as *Switcher*, can recall these image files directly and load them into either frame buffer for immediate access. (*NewTek is preparing a software release, which should be available by the time you read this, that reportedly exchanges files in common Mac and IBM image formats.*—GH)

Character Generation: *ToasterCG* is the Video Toaster's character-generation module. It provides broadcast-quality character generation, and is extremely easy to use. It can display title pages in any of four formats: Key, Frame, Scrolling, or Crawling pages.

A *Key* page lets the user put stationery graphics over live video. Letters can appear with outlines or transparent shadows. *Frame* pages use internally generated backgrounds. These backgrounds consist of single colors or gradients between two colors. (*According to the manufacturer, the next software release will be able to use any frame-store image as a background.*—GH) *Scrolling*

pages move text from the bottom of the screen to the top at various speeds, much like the credits seen after TV shows or movies. *Crawling* pages move text from the right edge of the screen to the left at various speeds, in the manner of stock market reports or special bulletins.

3D Animation: *LightWave 3D* is a "key-frame" animation system. The user creates a starting frame and an ending frame. The program generates all the frames between. It calculates object motion, object size, camera angle, lighting, shadows, and color. You can see 3D animations daily in news broadcasts, title sequences for sports programs, music videos, and TV shows of all sorts.

With *LightWave*, titles and logos fly around the screen. Viewers take journeys that exist only in the computer, and images wrap around objects and appear in full motion. With broadcast-quality output, capabilities previously limited to professional post-production facilities are now available to the home artist.

3D Modeling: *LightWave Modeler* is a program that creates and modifies 3D objects for use by the animation program. It displays objects on a screen divided into four views. Various display options let the user select a view. The program can size, stretch, or rotate objects that the user creates. It provides a variety of special tools, including *Lathe*, *Extrude*, *Clone*, *Flip*, *Polygon*, *Attach*, and *Mirror*. The user also can edit objects imported from other 3D software programs.

ARexx Implementation: *ARexx* is an Amiga command language that allows a programmer to customize application programs by creating macros or scripts. Other software programs, or messages received through the serial port, can control the Toaster through *ARexx*. For example, video edit controllers invoke transitions at precise locations, and MIDI sequencers control the Video Toaster in time with music (see sidebar, "MIDI and the Video Toaster"). This external control, in effect,

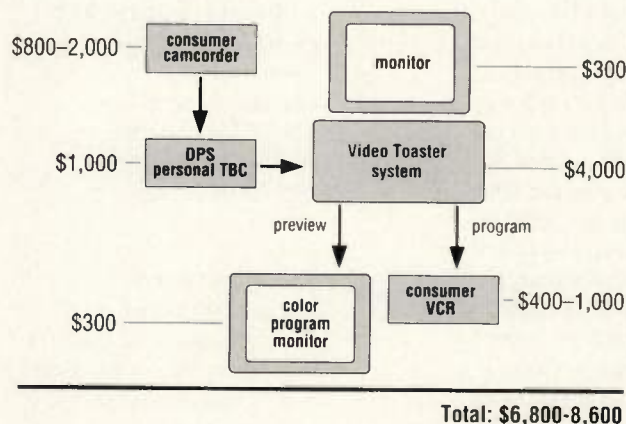


FIG. 4: Adding a consumer-model camcorder and VCR, along with a low-cost time base corrector, brings sophistication and flash to home video productions.

YOU NEED

HELP

When you are serious about your music get serious about your business. *Fortéga™*, the business management software for creative people, gives you industry contacts, cover letters, query cards, mailing/tape labels, lyric/lead sheets, as well as catalogs your compositions. All the help you need to seriously sell your music. For details call...

1-800-395-5803

A product of Triumph, Inc.

Business Software for Creative People

For Apple Macintosh® Computers.

Apple Macintosh® is a registered trademark of Apple Computers, Inc.

Symph SongWright



PC MUSIC PROCESSOR

Very Fast

Very Simple

Very Powerful

Very Affordable

\$99.95

+ \$5 s/h

SongWright Software

7 Loudoun St. S.E., Leesburg, VA 22075

1-800-877-8070

• VIDEO TOASTER

lets a Toaster system serve as a peripheral for any computer or controller.

ASSEMBLING A TOASTER SYSTEM

The beauty of desktop video is its comparatively low cost and expandability. All you need to get started is the Video Toaster and a composite video monitor. Fig. 3 illustrates this system, including approximate prices for each component.

This system allows you to create stunning (though static) computer graphics, using the paintbox or the 3D mod-

eling and rendering program. Using the two frame buffers, switcher, and keying functions, you can perform a variety of interesting transition, coloring, and image-combination effects (with scrolling titles to boot). You can record the output on any home VCR and enjoy your creations any time you like. At this level, desktop video costs about the same as a nice, though not extravagant, MIDI system.

If you want to use the Toaster for more serious work, you'll need additional hardware. For example, you may

DIGITAL PROCESS SYSTEMS PERSONAL TBC

The cost of a full-frame time base corrector normally starts around \$2,600, which can be an expensive stumbling block when building a multi-source desktop video system. At a list price of \$995, the Digital Process Systems Personal TBC is a suitable companion for the NewTek Video Toaster.

The Personal TBC installs in the Amiga's IBM-compatible expansion slot, or in an IBM PC. Each VTR in a multi-deck system needs a separate card. The TBC takes its power from the main bus, but is not dependent on program control.

As you might expect, there is a trade-off between price and features. If you only need to lock a VCR with the Toaster, then the Personal TBC fills the bill. It produces a signal at the low end of the "broadcast-quality" scale, and does not offer the special effects and processing capabilities of more expensive units. It does, however, do a great job of interfacing with the Toaster.

The TBC is not accessible by software, so jumpers on the TBC board control the options. For example, changing the input from composite to component video requires changing several jumpers. While not difficult, this is inconvenient if the computer is located in a difficult-to-reach place or mounted in a rack.

For professional applications, signal quality is the most important consideration. I compared the

image from the Personal TBC with one from another (low-cost) TBC. The Personal TBC uses RCA connectors, and some signal degradation occurs in the RCA-BNC adaptor. This showed on the video waveform monitors, but onscreen the differences were negligible to the eye. On half-inch video, where the original signal was less stable, the Personal TBC passed on some signal jitter that the other unit corrected.

The Personal TBC is a wonderful unit that addresses many technical and budget problems in low-end applications, while still maintaining strong signal specifications. DPS's Personal TBC is a sound investment for any Amiga or IBM desktop video system and a good start in building a professional post-production system.—James B. Brandt

Product Summary

PRODUCT:

Personal TBC

REQUIREMENTS:

Video Toaster, IBM PC compatible, or Amiga 2000-series computer.

PRICE:

\$995

MANUFACTURER:

Digital Processing Systems, Inc.
55 Nugget Ave., Unit #10
Scarborough, Ontario
Canada M1S 3L1
tel. (416) 754-8090

MIDI TO CV



MV-8 From PAIA

PAIA's new MV-8 is the simplest way possible for the contemporary MIDI studio to access the great sound of classic analog equipment. This easy to use rack mount processor converts MIDI input to control voltages or control voltages to MIDI outputs. RCA phono jack connectors provide front panel connections to 8 control voltage inputs, 8 control voltage outputs, 8 gate inputs and 8 gate outputs.

There's a lot of flexibility here. The MV-8 has user selectable operating modes that provide complete control of a single synth, pitch control of eight synths or 8 general purpose CV ins/outs using MIDI control change data.

Available as an easy to assemble kit or fully assembled and tested.

MV-8 Kit.....\$299.00

MV-8 Assembled.....\$399.00

Add \$5 for shipping for your order for either version.

For more information or a catalog of other PAIA products, call or write:

PAIA Electronics, Inc. (405) 340-6300
3200 Teakwood Ln., Edmond, OK 73013

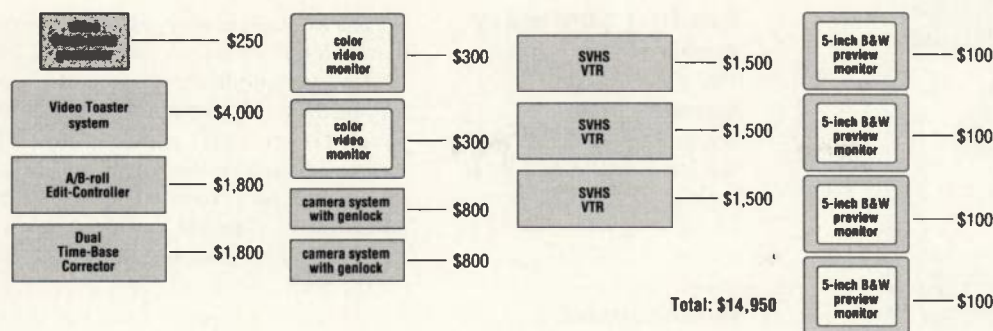


FIG. 5: Professional production requires more sophisticated video hardware and control systems.

be interested in computer animation. By itself, the basic Toaster system can produce all the frames, one at a time, with beautiful 3-dimensional rendering. Recording these images for continuous playback requires a video recorder with the ability to record individual video frames. You also need an *animation controller* such as the V-LAN from Videomedia (tel. [408] 745-1700) or the Minivas from Lyon Lamb (tel. [818] 843-4831). Most animation controllers cost well over \$2,000, but Nucleus Electronics (tel. [416] 859-5218) has just released the PSFC (Personal Single-Frame Controller) for \$425. You still need a deck that accepts control commands in serial (RS-422) form, and these start at around \$4,000.

After you buy the recorder and controller, you can get started, but you may find yourself getting impatient with the time it takes to render each frame. Rendering time varies with the complexity of the picture, but it can easily take several minutes to create one frame of video. If a frame requires five minutes of rendering, a single minute of 3D animation is going to take over six *days* of non-stop computation. It's time to look into accelerator boards.

A quality 68030 accelerator costs between \$700 and \$1,800. (Of course, if you already have the 68030-equipped Amiga 2500/30, you're in good shape.) The cost of your basic video system has now increased sharply. Even so, computer animation is a slow process, at least for images of any complexity. Todd Rundgren's stunning video for his song "Change Myself" required no less than *ten* Toaster systems running in parallel for a period of five weeks. Presumably, a single Toaster could have handled the job, but it would have taken about a year.

HOME VIDEO PRODUCTION

To a certain degree, the Toaster's functionality depends on the system you build around it. In a simple home environment, you can do real-time frame grabbing and image manipulation by connecting any NTSC color video camera to the Toaster's input. Point the camera at a source, select the camera's input from the *Switcher* screen, and click on the "freeze" button with the mouse. Once frozen, you can save these images to disk and load them into *ToasterPaint* or wrap them around objects as 3D textures. You also can orchestrate transitions between live video, frame-store images, and title overlays.

If you want to use multiple video sources or any type of taped video as input to the Toaster, you need to deal with video's sticky timing requirements. Time base correctors (TBCs) remove "jitter" (see "Video for the Electronic Musician" on p. 38) from the output of a video recorder. Most TBCs today also serve as *frame synchronizers*, locking the video signal to an external reference. Unfortunately, stand-alone time base correctors aren't cheap (some VCRs and camcorders incorporate time base correction and thus don't require an external unit). The least expensive model currently available is the \$1,000 Digital Process Systems Personal TBC (see sidebar review).

Fig. 4 shows a nice little system (nothing fancy) for basic video production that uses the Toaster with consumer video gear. This might be considered the equivalent of adding a multitrack cassette and a good effects unit to a basic MIDI studio. The cost of the system rises substantially if you add an edit controller or more video sources.

By now, you may be starting to get

the picture. Video equipment costs are dropping, but they are still high compared to those of audio and MIDI gear.

INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTION

Professional work requires professional equipment, and Fig. 5 shows a system that might be used for general-purpose production, including "A/B-roll" editing (two source

decks, one record deck) and two-camera capability.

This system uses all the capabilities of the Video Toaster, with an emphasis on industrial production. An edit controller provides dubbing multiple-source playback and Video Toaster control. The rest of the system includes two "genlockable" cameras, two playback VTRs with time-base correction, and a third deck to serve as the edit master. There are individual black-and-white monitors for each Toaster input and color video monitors for the Preview and Program outputs. A black-burst generator provides a common sync for all parts of the system.

While the cost of such a system might seem steep, it's far lower than systems from just a few years ago that had similar capabilities, and prices are still on a downward trend. That's what makes the field so exciting right now. We are standing at the brink of an enormous explosion in capability, similar to that experienced by musicians in the last few years.

CONCLUSION

The Video Toaster is affordable, versatile, and expandable, and these are admirable qualities in any product. Add to this its functionality and ability to be controlled externally and you'll understand why this product has generated such enthusiasm. I recommend the Toaster to anyone interested in incorporating video into their work. From corporate presentations to nightclubs, or from home videos to industrial productions, this system delivers.

Ray McDonell is a composer, musician and founder of The A/V Medium, a multimedia consulting and equipment brokering company in Newark, CA.

WELL... WHAT ARE YOU WAITING FOR!!!



Stop relying on slow floppies for sound file storage ... Move up to a FRONTERA HARD DRIVE!!!

VISA

✓ 40MB - 1.2GB

✓ SCSI Compatible!

✓ Up to 5yr. Warranty!

✓ Rack-Mountable!

Frontera Electronics

1318 E. Mission Rd., Ste 202
San Marcos, CA 92069
(619) 727-3410 voice/FAX

Order Now (800) 845-0756

IBM MIDI for Less

PC MIDI Card



MPU-401 compatible
MIDI interface for
IBM & compatibles

Low cost basic interface

MPU-401 compatible

Runs 100+ music programs

Supports all MIDI instruments

High speed intelligent operation

Exclusive MIDI metronome

MIDI adapter included

Easy installation

Music Quest
1-800-876-1376

1700 Alma Drive, Suite 330

Plano, Texas 75075

Phone: (214)881-7408 / FAX: (214)422-7094

Trademarks are property of their respective companies

VIDEO TOASTER

Product Summary

PRODUCT:

The Video Toaster

REQUIREMENTS:

Amiga 2000 or 2500, 50 MB hard disk, 5 MB RAM.

PRICE:

\$3,995 complete, or \$1,595 for the Amiga plug-in version.

MANUFACTURER:

NewTek Inc.
215 SE 8th St.
Topeka, KS 66603
tel. (913) 354-1146
or (800) 843-8934

EM METERS	RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5				
FEATURES	●	●	●	●	●
EASE OF USE	●	●	●	●	●
DOCUMENTATION	●	●	●	●	●
VALUE	●	●	●	●	●

Tascam M-1024 Stage Mixer

By Larry "the O" Oppenheimer

If your band has grown too big for its mixer, check out Tascam's affordable sound-reinforcement board.

There was a time when a little mixer that could handle a few vocal microphones was all a club band needed. Those days are now buried in history books. The proliferation of affordable synthesizers, samplers, and signal processors triggered a critical need for mixers with multiple inputs and professional features such as channel insert points. What didn't change was the little mixer that was now a big mixer still needed to sell at a price a band in the trenches could bear.

This brings us to Tascam's new M-1024 and M-1016 Stage Mixers (24- and 16-input models, respectively). Tascam has long been a mainstay in the low-cost mixer arena, but their previous emphasis was on studio boards that often ended up onstage. Apparently, the burgeoning live-sound market has become too juicy to ignore.

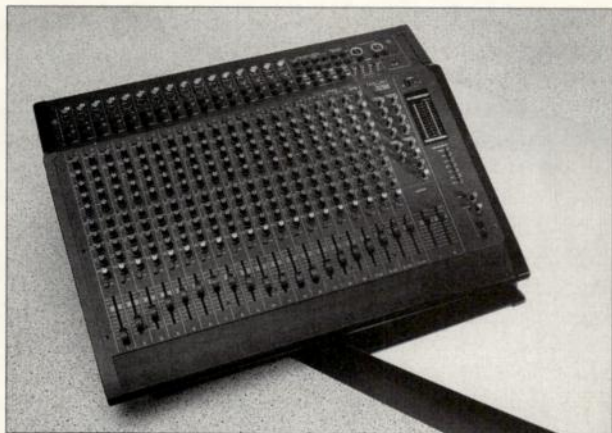
The M-1024 (our choice for review)

weighs in quite reasonably at approximately 30 pounds and takes up just 26 x 21 inches of tabletop space, including an armrest and horizontal patch panel. This compact package offers 24 input channels in the form of sixteen mono and four stereo inputs. Each mono input channel has a balanced, XLR mic input, an unbalanced, 1/4-inch phone jack input, and a 1/4-inch TRS (stereo) insert jack on the back panel. The front panel features a preamp trim pot, a 30 dB pad switch, 3-band equalization, an overload LED, six sends, a pan pot, a PFL button, and, of course, a level fader. The EQ section has shelving filters with 12 dB of boost or cut for low- (100 Hz) and high-frequency (5 kHz) bands, and a sweepable midband of 250 Hz to 5 kHz with 15 dB of boost or cut.

Tascam has arranged the sends differently than most mixers (more on this later), apparently for cost-reduction and streamlining. Instead of using pre/post select buttons on the two Aux sends, turning a center-detented pot clockwise sends a post-fader signal, while a counter-clockwise twist sends a pre-fader signal. The four post-fader sends also utilize center-detented pots; clockwise rotation routes to the even-numbered buses (2 and 4), and counter-clockwise services the odd buses (1 and 3).

The stereo channels do not have mic inputs or pads, but otherwise offer the same features as the mono inputs. Left and right inputs are maintained separately through the channel, but equalization is applied identically to the two inputs. The pan pot is used as a left/right balance control for the single stereo fader. Presumably, the two inputs are summed to mono for the send buses, although I was unable to find confirmation of this in the manual. The two 1/4-inch inputs for each stereo channel are wired so the channel becomes mono if a signal is patched into the left input without anything being plugged into the right.

The master section of the front panel has master level pots for all six sends, level pots for the four stereo effects returns, and level and pan pots for the two mono returns. This section also has the left and right master faders, the power switch, two 12-segment PPM-type meters, a power indicator LED, a PFL indicator LED, the master and headphone level pots, two headphones



Tascam's 1024 sound reinforcement mixer offers 24 input channels.

jacks, and meter/phones select buttons that allow you to choose between the stereo master buses or any of the sends.

The patch panel has unbalanced, 1/4-inch outputs for the six sends and six cleverly wired jacks for the returns: Four are stereo (TRS), while the remaining two are mono. However, many sound technicians won't appreciate being forced to use TRS splitter adapters for the effects returns, and Tascam has anticipated this. The four stereo returns can be treated as four mono returns either by using regular 2-conductor plugs (with the returns hard-panned, 1 and 3 to the left and 2 and 4 to the right), or by inserting a mono plug in the odd-numbered jacks. If the even-numbered jacks are empty, the signal is fed equally to the left and right mix buses.

Left and right master outputs are available on balanced, XLR jacks and unbalanced, 1/4-inch jacks. A summed mono master output is on another unbalanced, 1/4-inch jack. Finally, there are RCA stacking inputs for the left, right, Aux 1, and Aux 2 buses; a phantom power on/off switch; and a non-detachable, 2-wire AC cord.

EVALUATION

As the M-1024 is intended as a stage mixer, I field-tested it with my band, Phoenix. This opportunity also allowed other engineers (Jeff Kliment, Chris Scarabosio, and Mike Haefflin) a chance to evaluate the board and give me their impressions.

Phoenix is a good test of sound-reinforcement equipment because the two electric violins, mandola, and bodhran (Irish side drum) are difficult sources to reproduce in a live environment. But the M-1024 passed the stress test

with honors, largely because of its "sweet" equalization and generous headroom. The harsh EQ of some moderately priced mixers ruins the tonality of our instrumentation, but the M-1024 produced beautiful sounds. It also was a pleasure to discover we could clobber the board with level without inducing clipping. Headroom is important in live sound boards because the instant a mixer clips, the distortion is airborne and punishes your audience.

I like many of the mechanical aspects of the M-1024: The size and weight work well in cramped club environments, and the accessibility of the patch panel is a blessing. Although it may cause a little more strain on cables over time, I like having easy access to the connections, especially when troubleshooting. Tascam even printed the pinout of their XLR connectors right on the patch panel. You don't have to wonder which pin is hot (pin 2). The 1/4-inch jacks are the cheap plastic variety, which gave me difficulty with some plugs. However, through the application of finesse and, occasionally, force, I was able to get everything plugged in.

The biggest problem with the back panel was the 2-wire AC. I have complained about this before (and probably will again). In club environments, it is usually necessary to plug the mixer into a different circuit than the power amplifiers and stage gear. This means hum and buzz problems are *de rigueur*. Without either a third pin on the AC, or a ground lug, there is little flexibility in eliminating these problems. Often, I end up lifting the third pin on the power amplifiers, and with the amount of current that runs through them, that is less agreeable than lifting a mixer's third pin.

Remember the "different" sends configuration discussed earlier? The center-detented pot routing of pre- and post-fader signals can be big trouble in the field, and—daring to be tactlessly blunt—I find the feature stupid. In a studio environment, an unorthodox arrangement can be learned and tol-

DISC MAKERS

Complete Manufacturing For The Audio Industry

**SAVE MONEY!
DEAL DIRECTLY WITH
THE MANUFACTURER**

Complete packages for:

State of the Art
Cassette Duplication,
Record Pressing,
Compact Disc
Replication.
In-house art
department for
design, typesetting,
film work and printing.
In-house mastering department
for a great sounding product.

Club Series:

Ready in 7 Days!

300 C-12

Cassettes

\$479

Complete with design, typesetting,
B&W film and printing, Dolby HXPro
duplication, clear shell and box,
and cellophane wrap

Call TODAY for this
free, full color catalog:
1-800-468-9353

Call us toll free and we'll tell you how to get started.



1328 N. 4th Street, Philadelphia, PA 19122
TEL: 215-232-4140, FAX: 215-236-7763

MC•VISA•AMEX•DINERS•DISCOVER HRS: MON-FRI 10AM-6PM SAT 12PM-5PM

DAT AUDIO GALLERY

AMERICA'S BEST PLACE TO BUY
DIGITAL AUDIO TAPE RECORDERS

- Best Prices, Service, Warranty
- Newest Models in Stock
- No Commission Sales Staff
- DAT Accessories, Mics, more

NOW AVAILABLE!

**SONY DAT WALKMAN
TCD-3**

**Name brand
2-HR DAT TAPE \$995**

**IBM Compatible
DIGITAL RECORDING
& EDITING SYSTEM
TURTLE BEACH**

Call as before you buy elsewhere

**AUDIO GALLERY
213 • 829 3429**

2716 Wilshire Blvd, Santa Monica,
CA 90403. FAX: 213 • 829 0304

● M-1024 MIXER

erated, since split-second "panic" adjustments are seldom necessary. In a live environment, negotiating a tricky system can be fatal for instance, when feedback is screaming in the monitors, necessitating a sudden grab for the monitor pot on the offending channel. "When feedback hits, every experienced engineer on the planet is going to rotate the M-1024's pot counter-clockwise to turn it down," says sound tech Jeff Kliment, "which, in the case of this board's aux sends, would now yield full pre-fader gain." Furthermore, this arrangement means there is only a half-rotation of resolution for any of the sends. If you purchase this board, you might want to consider modifying the aux sends with regular pots of an appropriate value and hard-wiring them as pre-fader.

The M-1024 pad's 30 dB of attenuation is more than on most mixers and really helped tame hot signals. Although our bench tests indicated some noise in the mic preamps, in actual use, I found the M-1024 to be quieter than some more-expensive mixers, and noise was never a problem. The faders, although not a full 100 mm, were surprisingly responsive. The EQ proved to be smooth and flexible, although it is too bad the midband only goes to 5 kHz, as this leaves a bit of a hole in a rather crucial region below where the high-frequency (10 kHz) control kicks in. Our bench testing, by the way, generally confirmed Tascam's claims for the board, with the EQ being right on the money in terms of center frequency and amount of boost and cut.

The stereo input channels are a great way to squeeze more inputs in a small amount of space, accommodating the hordes of stereo synths and effects processors. Other touches I found helpful were the clever wiring of the effects-return jacks, the PFL master (so you can avoid a level jump in the phones if you go from monitoring the stereo master buses to the PFL bus), the ability to meter any of the aux sends, and the overload LED. I also greatly appreciate the substantial amount of documentation contained in the owner's manuals, including signal flow and level diagrams, illustrated explanations of typical hookups and use, diagrams of the rear panel connector schemes, complete specifications, and even a separate *Brief Guide* for quick reference.

In summary, the M-1024 has a well-

chosen selection of features and very good sound in a compact package at a good price. Although I found a few design choices (the pre/post Aux send pots and lack of grounding) that were unfortunate, on the whole, the M-1024 is one of the most attractive live sound mixers in its class.

Larry the O, having foolishly disregarded his grandmothers' sage advice, performs with Phoenix and does live and studio engineering, post-production sound-editing, and consultation under the name "Toys in the Attic."

Product Summary

PRODUCT:

Tascam M-1024 Stage Mixer

PRICE:

\$1,899

MANUFACTURER:

Tascam/TEAC
America, Inc.
7733 Telegraph Rd.
Montebello, CA 90640
tel. (213) 726-0303

EM METERS	RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5			
FEATURES	●	●	●	●
EASE OF USE	●	●	●	●
SOUND QUALITY	●	●	●	●
VALUE	●	●	●	●

Mark of the Unicorn MIDI Mixer 7s

By Daniel Sofer

A MIDI pioneer gets into the mix.

Mark of the Unicorn's Mixer 7s is a 14-channel MIDI-controlled mixer in a single-space rack-mount package, with inputs that appear as seven stereo pairs (hence the name). The 7s includes two stereo effects loops, tone controls, and a noise gate for each stereo input, all programmed using Continuous Controller messages.

HARDWARE

Each channel has two inputs, Left/Mono and Right. The front panel

input trims also affect the noise gate thresholds. For mono input, the Pan control functions as a panpot, but with stereo sources it serves as a balance control. Bass and treble controls roll over at 100 Hz and 10 kHz, respectively. Their effect is smooth, though I found myself wanting a bit more extreme EQ.

Each channel can send to either, but not both, of the stereo effect sends. Through the magic of software, the send can appear as one stereo knob or as separate knobs for left and right. I found this convenient for feeding mono-input effects from a single channel. The master sends and returns have trim controls on the front panel.

Each channel has separately enabled noise gate and smoothing functions, with attack and release rates determined by global settings. Smoothing only affects the fader and prevents gain-change glitches, at the cost of a slight lag.

An extra input pair appears on its own outputs, but not in the main mix. This seems unusual, but it has two applications: The input can be used as a master fader; or, when the 7s is used as a submixer, the aux input can provide MIDI control of a separate source, such as a CD or tape player.

The main inputs and the master outputs are on standard, 1/4-inch phone plugs, but the effect sends, returns, and the aux jacks are on RCA-type connectors. When asked why, Mark of the Unicorn replied, "We ran out of room on the rear panel."

The front panel is minimal: The only controls are input trims, master level and gate sensitivity, and a headphone jack with level control. There is an input LED for each channel, useful as a visual indication of signal activity.

This is a box to be buried in your rack, since the panel is really on your computer screen.

Mark of the Unicorn claims respectable noise and distortion figures, and my listening supports their readings (see sidebar). I found the noise gates objectionable due to their slow attack (even at short settings). I wouldn't recommend using them on transient sources such as drum machines. Fortunately, you can enable each noise gate independently.

SOFTWARE CONTROL

The 7s mixer uses Continuous Controllers 16 to 53 and 66 to 79. There are no

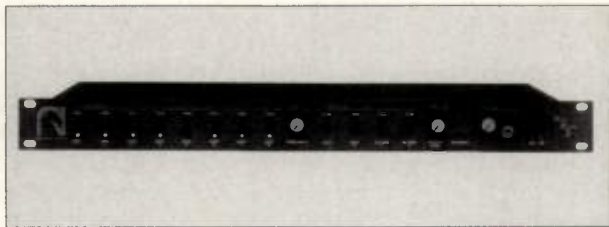


FIG. 1: The Mixer 7s from Mark of the Unicorn is a full-featured, MIDI-controlled mixer in a single rack-space package.

Sysex messages used, so it should be easy to run the mixer from almost any controller. Fader boxes, such as the J.L. Cooper Fadermaster or Lexicon MRC, present possible control solutions, but the sheer number of faders makes a computer attractive.

Mark of the Unicorn provides a front-panel application for Macintosh, Atari, and MS-DOS computers, called *7s Console*. I tested the Macintosh version, which provides a friendly front end for the mixer, with full MIDI Manager support. *7s Console* looks and feels like a little console and implements all 7s parameters. It includes controls for levels, pans, sends, and tone controls, as well as gate and smoothing enables for each channel. There is even space to label each input.

The response of the mixer to *7s Console* is fast and smooth, even using *MIDI Manager* on a Mac Plus. Initially, the channel Mute and Solo were slow to respond, but a beta copy of *7s Console 1.1* solved the problem. (The current version of *Console 7s, 1.1.1*, is sent automatically to registered owners.—GH)

7s Console also features complete presets, called Scenes, with the ability to select them from the screen (with the mouse or a keyboard command) or with MIDI Program Change. Scenes are implemented in the application program rather than in the mixer. To use this feature, you must run *7s Console* under *MultiFinder* and *MIDI Manager*.

SEQUENCER AUTOMATION

Besides the *7s Console* application, Mark of the Unicorn includes a file for *Performer*, with sliders for all mixer parameters. Using these sliders, you can record, play back, and edit all of the mix parameters including volume, pan, effects, bass, treble, and gate times. The only drawback is the large number of faders slows response time. On a Mac IICx, the *Performer* sliders are slower than those in *Console*, and the recorded controller steps are rather

large. On a Mac Plus, the full fader set is too slow to be usable.

There are several solutions to these problems. The Smoothing function slows any sudden change down to a slow, even transi-

tion, like a Steadicam for your mouse. Smoothing is also great for fade outs and Scene transitions. The problem, of course, is that you can't do anything quickly.

I also found it helpful to create a new set of sliders with only the seven input level faders. Even on a Mac Plus, this solution was definitely useable.

You also can patch the output of *7s Console* into a sequencer using MIDI Manager. I tried this after I got the same results from the faders in *Vision* as

SOUND CHECKING THE MIXER 7S

The spec sheet for the Mixer 7s lists the S/N ratio as 78 dB with the noise gates off, 90 dB with the gates on, and distortion under 0.1%. On a Panasonic test system, the 7s met its distortion figures handily and came within a few decibels on signal-to-noise. The Mixer 7s performs well, meeting all of its specifications, as our noise figures fell in the margin of experimental error.

The 7s is very quiet when the gates are on, but less so when they're off. It sometimes may be necessary to turn the gates off on transient sources, and the user should be aware of the additional noise on ungated channels.

The 7s' performance compares well with inexpensive mixers, and the control features are unheard-of in this price range. The 7s is a good choice for many situations, but I hesitate to recommend it for critical applications. In a situation such as mixdown for release, one needs the extra audio performance of more expensive hardware. —Gary Hall

CARPET COVERED HARDSHELL CASES

One Incredible Low Price of

\$49⁰⁰



Racks: 4, 6 and 8 space 14" deep
Keyboards: All popular 61-note keyboards: M-1, T-3, SY77, SQ-1, EPS, D-20, etc.
Guitars: Standard electric, bass, classical, dreadnaught
Band Instruments: Trumpet, sax, violin, flute
Microphones: 12 Mic Case
Mixers: 6, 8 and 12 channel unpowered mixers

Albums, 45's, CD's, Briefcases

Order Now While Supplies Last!



Discount Distributors

(In NY) (516) 563-8326 (Outside NY) (800) 346-4638

MIDI SEQUENCES



"Quite simply, our sequences have more parts and are more accurate than any on the market today."

Call today and we'll send you a demo to prove it.

(201) 383-6691

Fax only (201) 383-0797



TRAN TRACKS
MIDI SEQUENCES

133 West 72nd Street, Suite 601
New York, NY 10023

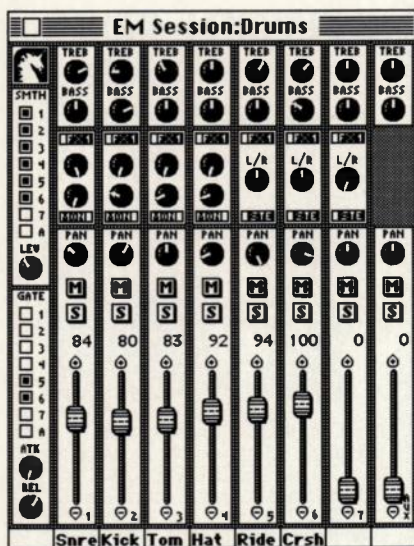


FIG. 2: The 7s Console application provides full control of the Mixer 7s, using graphic faders, buttons, and rotary controls.

I had with *Performer*. Recording the 7s *Console* faders, instead of using *Vision*'s faders, gave quick response and smooth sound.

CONCLUSIONS

Mark of the Unicorn designed the 7s as a MIDI system peripheral. In this scenario, with a sequencer and other control devices, the 7s has lots of potential.

The dynamic performance of the Mixer 7s is very good. Mark of the Unicorn went to great lengths to main-

Product Summary

PRODUCT:

MIDI Mixer 7s

REQUIREMENTS:

Mac, Atari, or IBM-compatible w/MIDI interface, or any source of Continuous Controllers messages

PRICE:

\$595

MANUFACTURER:

Mark of the Unicorn, Inc.
222 Third St.
Cambridge, MA 02142
tel. (617) 576-2760

EM METERS	RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5				
FEATURES	●	●	●	●	●
EASE OF USE	●	●	●	●	
SOUND QUALITY	●	●	●	●	
VALUE	●	●	●	●	●

tain smooth audio when changing levels, and I found the transitions smooth, without zipper noise or other artifacts. If you need clean crossfades, the 7s is definitely up to the job, but there were times when the response seemed slower than I would have liked.

If you sometimes use your system without MIDI control, the 7s may cause grief when you have to boot the computer just to add some echo. If you always use a computer or MIDI fader box, the 7s MIDI Mixer offers good performance, lots of inputs, and full MIDI automation at a great price.

A Jewish-American of Iraqi ancestry, Daniel Sofer hopes the war will finally bring all Middle Eastern people together to make the Big Peace.

Opcode Cue 3.0 (Mac)

By Bill Heagy and Michael Molenda

When scoring is hit and miss, Opcode comes to the rescue.

The continuing expansion of cable, video, and film markets opens new windows of opportunity for composers who dream of writing soundtracks. Unfortunately, the precise cataloging of hundreds of details required throughout the scoring process can turn the dream into a nightmare. Even experienced composers are overwhelmed by cue sheet preparation, hit point synchronization, score and tempo map calculations, deadline pressure, and budget limitations.

Cue 3.0, for the Macintosh, can't increase a budget or stretch a deadline, but its management of film scoring data makes it as valuable (and as rare) as a movie mogul with street smarts.

REEL APPLICATIONS

During "spotting" sessions, the film director, music editor, and composer decide where music shall be inserted into the film. Usually, reams of legal pads are devoured by handwritten notes detailing music start-and-stop points, key hits (where music punctuates an onscreen action), and other soundtrack data. *Cue*, however, can

read SMPTE time code from the work videotape and log music start and stop points with a single keystroke. The composer also can enter specific data regarding each music cue and hit point. This feature not only helps save today's trees from becoming tomorrow's legal pads, it puts cue data right at hand and saves hours of searching through scribbled notes.

As the composer begins actual scoring, *Cue* helps keep the music synchronized to film. It's an unwritten rule that a soundtrack works best when the music follows the tempo of the action onscreen. In the old days, composers used a "click book" to manually calculate tempos to hit desired cues. *Cue* calculates tempos automatically with a Tempo Search feature (see Fig. 1). The composer enters SMPTE beginning and ending times for the film sequence to be scored, and *Cue* reports which tempos offer the most hits. Tempos also can be recorded manually, as the work videotape is viewed, by tapping a rhythm on the mouse button while *Cue* is locked to SMPTE.

When the inevitable tragedy of “Changes in the Film” occurs, *Cue* minimizes the task of matching music to the new visual edits. Let’s say a composer writes music to accent ten footsteps. A few weeks later, the director cuts the footage to three footsteps. Past methods required a music editor (and/or composer) to scratch out the cue notes for this revised footage and start all over. With *Cue*, Tempo Search recalculates the timing of the new edit, and the composer rescoring to suit.

In its highest form, *Cue* provides a music editor with a precise cue list and all the data needed to cut the music into the film. The composer is armed with a vast database of production information (from actors' names to which performing rights society con-

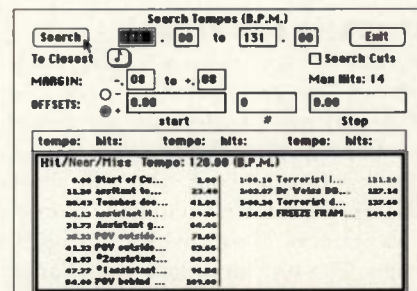


FIG. 1: The Tempo Search automatically finds appropriate "hit point" tempos and saves composers from deciphering the dreaded "Click Book."

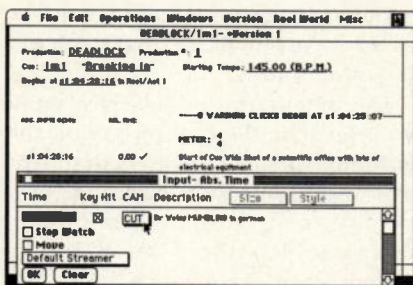


FIG. 2: Production information is always at hand in the Cue Sheet window, while the Input window updates hit points.

trols the music), a tempo search to calculate hit points, streamers (visual cues guiding a composer or orchestra to a hit point), and the option to print custom score paper annotated with cue data (gunshot, train crash, explosion, etc.). In addition, *Cue* can save tempo maps as MIDI files and export them to a sequencer.

THE SOFTWARE ROLE

Cue is constructed around a series of task windows. Most of these windows have an Operations menu for entries of basic text and technical information. For example, "Set Production Information," allows you to enter biographical data such as project title, episode number, director, actors' names and much of this information is automatically inserted into common data fields.

The Cue Sheet window (see Fig. 2) displays detailed information such as a general catalog of hit points in relative (the time logged from the beginning of the cue) or absolute (the actual timing off the work videotape) time, cue information, meter, tempo, and timing clicks. The Input window (Fig. 2) is where specific information regarding each cue point is entered. In order to enter a cue, the Time and Description areas in the window must be completed.

The Playback window (see Fig. 3), is configured like a large strip of film with sprocket holes (the manual invokes artistic license on this) and offers helpful visual cues for timing hit points. In addition to SMPTE timing references, the Playback window has a stopwatch and can show streamers (lines that visually guide the composer to a hit point by diminishing in length as a "zero point" approaches). These guides are particularly helpful when the composer is conducting a scoring session. If you really want to impress

the music editor, *Cue* can interface with an optional Tesla box to record colored streamer cues on the work videotape.

Another visual guide for lining up cues is the Clicks window. This is configured like drum beat notation and is helpful for estimating which rhythmic figures best sync to specific hit points.

Cue provides flexibility and control of a number of time formats: all types of SMPTE drop and non-drop frame, 16mm, 35mm, and more. If you're chase-locked to a work videotape, you can enter hit point times "on the fly" by running the video to the desired cue and clicking the mouse button. The exact time reference is automatically logged into *Cue*. Manual entry of hit points is also allowed, but logging a complete SMPTE time into *Cue* necessitates a reintroduction to the coded strikes of your PC DOS days. The feature is essential if you receive cue sheets from a music editor or director who doesn't own *Cue*.

MIDI implementation takes a clever turn with a MIDI event "sequencer" that outputs MIDI On/Offs synched to hit points entered on the Cue Sheet. This specialized module allows performance, copying, pasting, and editing of up to 40 separate MIDI events. As *Cue* supports all kinds of data file interchange from text to MIDI, it offers a new pipeline into your MIDI studio.

For powerful, time saving access to commands, *Cue* provides blank templates that can be customized to the user's main application needs. This feature saves jumping around the main menus. *Cue's* design also includes some flexibility in configuring the display and format of some of its windows.

Hard-copy output encompasses the following reports: Title Page (with your own logo), Spotting Notes, Master Cue List, Performing Rights List (for music rights clearance information), Custom



FIG. 3: It doesn't wave a baton, but the Playback window is a conductor you can count on.

Since 1924
Sam Ash[®]
MUSIC STORES

THE NAME TO DEPEND ON...

... from a carton of strings to a full professional studio, the place to call is Sam Ash. Deal with a company that is over 65 years old, but has all the newest models. A company that has over 350 employees but gives you personal attention. A company that has the largest selection of top brands in stock and famous N.Y.C. prices.

For a monthly flyer of
Super Specials write to:
Sam Ash Mailing List,
Dept. EM
401 Old Country Road,
Carle Place, NY 11514
IN NEW YORK STATE
718-347-7757
1-800-4-SAM ASH

SAVED by **MIDI**
TECHNOLOGY
Solutions!

Expertise • Selection • Price

Saved By Technology has been meeting the hardware and software needs of MIDI musicians since 1984! Our knowledgeable staff can help you make the right equipment decisions - the first time. Give us a call today!

The Best Products!

Atari	Mark of the Unicorn
C-Lab	MusicQuest
Coda	Opcode
Digidesign	Passport
Dr. T's	Sound Quest
DynaTek	Steinberg
JL Cooper	Twelve Tone

And many more...



Call today for our
FREE MIDI Catalog!

SAVED BY TECHNOLOGY

FSI - 908 Niagara Falls Blvd. N. Tonawanda, NY 14120

Call Toll Free! **1-800-465-MIDI**
In Canada call **1-416-928-MIDI**

● OPCODE CUE 3.0

Score Paper. The score paper is really a nice touch, as well as a money saver, and even can print graphic notation of key hits directly on the page.

Forming a conclusive impression of *Cue* is difficult due to the sheer scope of the program. *Cue*'s steep learning curve demands an organized, detail-oriented approach from the composer. This is not a program to learn "on the job." But *Cue*'s ability to track hundreds of details throughout a mammoth film project is certainly worth any struggle. Remember the old "pay me now or pay me later" routine? All aspects of the score (hit points, composer, performing rights clearance, etc.) must be documented. You can learn to enter this information into *Cue*'s friendly databases during the scoring process, or you can review stacks of legal pads crammed with handwritten notes. Get the picture? Once mastered, *Cue* turns the whole film scoring nightmare into a Hollywood happy ending—complete with radiant sunset.

(For more information on scoring, see *Scoring for Films* by Earle Hagen and *On The Track* by Rayburn Wright and Fred Karlin. Both books are available from Mix Bookshelf; tel. [415] 653-3307.)

William Chang Heagy is a New York City filmmaker, composer, and producer specializing in high technology applications for the arts.

Product Summary

PRODUCT:

Opcode *Cue* 3.0

REQUIREMENTS:

Macintosh with minimum 1 MB; optional MIDI and SMPTE interface.

PRICE:

\$595

MANUFACTURER:

Opcode Systems
3141 Haven, Suite A
Menlo Park, CA
94025-1010
tel. (415) 369-8131

EM METERS	RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5				
FEATURES	●	●	●	●	◐
EASE OF USE	●	●	●	◐	
DOCUMENTATION	●	●	●	●	
VALUE	●	●	●	●	◐

DigiTech MEQ-Series Programmable EQ

By Gary Hall

Outstanding display features make this EQ more than equal to the competition.

Programmable equalizers have many uses. For traveling sound, they offer an easy way to optimize for each room. For theatrical production, they can be used as "telephone" filters or to provide an illusion of distance. For an instrumentalist, they can dial up a selection of tone colors instantly. With MIDI control, EQ changes even can be orchestrated as part of a composition.

DigiTech offers three models in their MEQ series. Each have similar circuitry and front panels, but differ in the number of separate audio channels and the number of bands of EQ. The MEQ Quad 7 has four audio channels but only seven bands. The MEQ Dual 14 divides its two channels into fourteen bands of $2/3$ -octave width, and the MEQ Mono 28 provides a single channel with 28 $1/3$ -octave frequency bands. (I worked with the Mono 28.) In each case, the boost and cut range is ± 12 dB. The audio interface is flexible, with electronically balanced XLR and $1/4$ -inch connectors. A button switches between operation at +4 dBm and -10 dBV nominal level.

All of the MEQs provide 99 non-volatile memories that can be recalled from the front panel or via MIDI Program Change. In addition, you can assign all EQ, Input Level, and Bypass settings to individual continuous controllers, so that the equalization curve can be programmed using a computer or a MIDI fader box.

SOUNDS LIKE...

Sonically, the MEQs perform solidly. My tests confirmed DigiTech's specs: Signal-to-noise ratio and distortion are better than 90 dB and 0.03% (at 1 kHz), respectively, at full input and flat EQ.

Equalizers generally lose some dynamic range in operation (boosted bands may clip, and cutting can increase noise). Optimal performance

depends on a good tailoring of the EQ curve to provide the desired result with the input source.

The audio specs and subjective sound are similar to those of programmable graphic EQs from other manufacturers, which isn't too surprising, since most of these units are based on the the same IC (the LMC 835 from National Semiconductor).

LOOKS LIKE...

On the front panel, each band of EQ is represented by a vertical line of twelve small LED lamps and a rectangular, rubber button. To program the MEQ, use the buttons to select a band, or group of bands, and adjust gain with the large, friendly, rotary control at the right side of the panel.

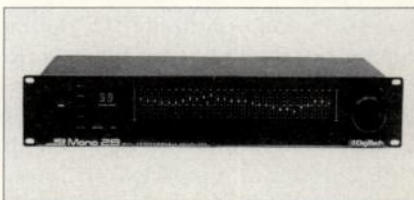
Two simultaneously lit LEDs indicate in-between gain settings, so the display can show the full boost and cut range in 1 dB increments. A 2-digit display indicates program number, MIDI channel, input-level attenuation, or controller number. Bypass and Edit Compare functions also are available. In level-setting mode, the MEQ display serves as an input-level meter. The panel interface and operation are well-thought-out, and I found the MEQ to be a pleasure to use.

The MEQ's discrete LED display distinguishes it from its competition. The display is clearly readable, even across a room or under bright lights, and visibility improves in the dark.

MIDI UP

The MEQs respond rapidly to program changes, and the continuous modulations are noise-free. The MIDI implementation is good but lacks elaborations such as maps for program changes or controller numbers. Everything works fine, at least when used normally.

My first interest in programmable equalizers was for dynamic tone modulation, and I wanted to use the MEQ-28 for some of my experiments. By



DigiTech's MEQ-28 offers 28 bands of MIDI-controllable equalization.

assigning each band to a MIDI controller, I found I could produce elaborate sweeps in real time, using Opcode's *Max* on a Macintosh SE computer to map a continuous sweep into a separate, 128-step map for each of 28 controllers. (You can work it out. It's a lot of information.)

At first, I had problems with buffer overflow on the MEQ. I can't fault the unit for having difficulty handling sustained controller messages at full MIDI bandwidth, but unfortunately, a buffer overflow would cream the user memories. I soon discovered how to thin the data stream, however, and after that was troubled only by occasional glitching in the audio. I don't know if these clicks and burrs are inherent to the National EQ chip, or if they are the result of the way the operating software interacts with the MEQ hardware. No matter; I concede that my usage constitutes cruel and unusual practice.

Even as I moved on to MIDI-abuse of other units, I found the MEQ-28 useful as a MIDI display, since I could see the movement of 28 different controllers at one time. This proved handy for debugging *Max* patches and producing *EM* DIY projects. Admittedly, I have more use for this kind of display than most folks, but there might be a useful product here.

ALL ELSE BEING EQUALIZED

The MEQs are well-suited for sound reinforcement and other conventional uses of equalization. Like other pro-

grammable EQs, they are less well-equipped for dynamic sound-shaping. With an enhanced MIDI implementation, such a device could become a powerful performance effects unit. Controller-scaling and more options for mapping would provide some interesting possibilities.

The MEQs are solid, well-designed, programmable equalizers for general use, with good audio performance and the right connections and operational features. The panel display is attractive and well above average in its utility. If you need graphic EQ for any of the common purposes, or if you want the unique powers of a programmable unit, one of the MEQ-series units is an excellent choice.

Alesis Microverb III

By Michael Molenda

Alesis makes it simple: Twist a knob, get reverb.

Sometimes, freedom of choice paralyzes a mix faster than an equipment malfunction. The massive sound-sculpting power of programmable multi-effects can be intimidating, and it's easy to get lost in their vast menus of parameters. I've seen engineers take more time tuning a delay than it took the Beatles to mix their first three albums.

But there are situations where it is neither appropriate, nor desirable, to become obsessed over minute details. You may want the muse to take over and transform a mix into a collection of happy accidents. Or maybe you just want, literally, a "little reverb," and you want it now.

That's when devices like the Alesis Microverb III come to the rescue.

The Microverb III puts 256 preprogrammed, 16-bit PCM, stereo effects (144 reverbs, 96 delays, and sixteen special effects) within the twist of a knob or two. A concise front panel reveals all operations at a glance with input, mix (dry/effect), and output controls, an input level LED, low EQ (± 10 dB at 100 Hz), high EQ (± 10 dB at 4 kHz), a bank knob, and a pro-

Product Summary

PRODUCT:

MEQ-series MIDI-Programmable Equalizers

PRICE:

MEQ Quad 7: \$599.95

MEQ Dual 14: \$569.95

MEQ Mono 28: \$569.95

MANUFACTURER:

DigiTech

5639 South Riley La.

Salt Lake City, UT 84107

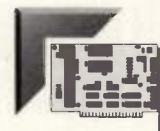
tel. (801) 268-840

EM METERS	RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5			
FEATURES	●	●	●	●
EASE OF USE	●	●	●	●
SOUND QUALITY	●	●	●	●
VALUE	●	●	●	●

Super Sync for IBM

MQX-16

MIDI interface for IBM & compatibles



For hassle-free multi-track tape applications

MPU-401 compatible

Bullet-proof Chase Lock sync

Dropout-free tape syncing

No more tape rewinding

SMPTE upgrade available

Intelligent operation

Music Quest
1-800-876-1376

1700 Alma Drive, Suite 330
Plano, Texas 75075

Phone: (214)881-7408 / FAX: (214)422-7094

Trademarks are property of their respective companies



TRUE PERFORMERS

Vernon Reid and MIDI Mitigator™

Photo: The Orlando Sentinel/Tom Burton

Vernon Reid bought an RFC-1 foot controller in 1987.

Now, after two hit albums, and several world tours with Grammy-winning band Living Colour, his system has grown from a single effects unit to a huge rack full of gear.

So what controls it all onstage now? You guessed it — the MIDI Mitigator RFC-1. It's the only MIDI foot controller powerful enough for real pro systems! And it's the easiest to use onstage! Find out what our products can do for you!

Lake Butler Sound Co., Inc.

5331 W. Lake Butler Road
Windermere, FL 34786 (407) 656-5515

● MICROVERB III

gram-number knob.

Choosing an effect takes mere seconds. You turn the bank knob to a desired effect type (small rooms, chambers, long delays, etc.), then spin the program knob through sixteen choices until you find something you like.

Alesis obviously has put a great deal of thought into the range of effects, an important point in a unit that is not programmable. The basic reverb programs offer enough room sizes and decay times to fill almost any mix requirement. Delays are provided with single and multiple repeats in a variety of lengths, and the handy menu chart actually times out the programs (sixteenth-note triplet at 200 beats per minute, etc.).

In test mixes with musical genres ranging from solo piano and voice to thrash/metal/funk, I never ran into a situation where the Microverb III couldn't give me an effect I needed. There were even some surprises: I became addicted to the unit's "slow bloom" reverbs that added a lush ambience to stacked acoustic guitars

and layered background vocals.

Considering what you get for what you pay, the Microverb III complaint department is small. The unit proved to have audible hiss (though no more than other units of this type), and an attempt to diminish it by cutting the high EQ only compromised the quality of the effect. Using a noise gate on the Microverb III's outputs (or returns) is strongly advised. Even then, hiss may be audible during soft musical passages.

Another minor point: The input-level LED shines yellow when the input is insufficient, green when optimum, and red when over-driven. Unfortunately, by the time you see red, you're dead. It would have been nice to include a step-stage LED meter so one might preset an input level to a safe range and allow a few "notches" for the occasional peak.

For the price and features, the merits of the Microverb III far outshine the noise factor. This is a fine primary or secondary effects processor for the home studio, and I wouldn't be sur-

prised to find a Microverb III in a few professional studios. Sometimes, even the hitmakers want just "a little reverb."

Michael Molenda, co-owner of *Sound & Vision Studios in San Francisco*, is the new kid on **EM's** editorial staff.

Product Summary

PRODUCT:

Alesis Microverb III reverb/delay processor

PRICE:

\$199

MANUFACTURER:

Alesis Corporation
3630 Holdrege Ave.
Los Angeles, CA 90016
tel. (213) 467-8000

EM METERS	RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5				
FEATURES	●	●	●	●	●
EASE OF USE	●	●	●	●	●
SOUND QUALITY	●	●	●	●	●
VALUE	●	●	●	●	●

FOR YOUR INFORMATION

ABOUT EM (Electronic Musician):

Since its inception in 1975 under the name *Polyphony*, **EM** has been a communications medium for sharing ideas, circuits, tips, and other information and is dedicated to improving the state of the musical art.

SUBSCRIPTION SERVICES:

All subscriber services are handled by a different office from the main **EM** business offices. For subscription inquiries, address changes, renewals, back issues, and new subscriptions, contact: Electronic Musician, PO Box 41094, Nashville, TN 37204; tel. (800) 888-5139 or (615) 377-3322 outside the U.S. Do not send any other requests or items to this address. One year (12 issues) is \$24; outside the U.S., \$39; all amounts in U.S. dollars. Visa and MasterCard accepted (only Visa, MasterCard, or international money orders on foreign payments). Allow 6 to 8 weeks for new subscriptions to begin or to renew current subscriptions. Postmaster: Send address changes to Electronic Musician, PO Box 41094, Nashville, TN 37204-9830.

NATIONAL BUSINESS OFFICES:

Direct all editorial, advertising, and other inquiries (except subscriptions; see above) to the main **EM** business offices: Electronic Musician, 6400 Hollis St. #12, Emeryville, CA 94608; tel. (415) 653-3307.

BACK ISSUES:

Single/back issues are \$5. Write Electronic Musician, PO Box 41094, Nashville, TN 37204;

tel. (800) 888-5139, or (615) 377-3322 outside the U.S. For a listing of published articles, send a self-addressed, stamped envelope (SASE) to our Emeryville, CA, address and request a "Back Issue Listing."

ERROR LOG:

Occasional errors are unavoidable. We list known errors in "Letters." We compile published corrections annually for those who order back issues; to receive a copy, send a SASE to "Error Log Listing" at our Emeryville, CA, address.

MIX BOOKSHELF:

This mail-order service offers products (books, instructional tapes, software, etc.) oriented toward our readership. For a free catalog, contact: Mix Bookshelf, 6400 Hollis St. #12, Emeryville, CA 94608; tel. (415) 653-3307 or (800) 233-9604.

EM REVIEW POLICY:

Manufacturers constantly update products, and prices and specifications stated in **EM** are subject to change. **EM** does not make product recommendations. Reviews represent only the opinion of the author.

LETTERS:

We welcome opposing viewpoints, compliments, and constructive criticism and will consider these for publication unless requested otherwise (we reserve the right to edit them for space or clarity). All letters become the property of **EM**. Neither the staff nor authors have the time to respond to all letters, but all are read.

PROBLEMS WITH ADVERTISED PRODUCTS:

Information in ads is the responsibility of the advertiser; **EM** cannot check the integrity of every advertiser. If you encounter problems with an advertiser, write to our Emeryville address. Tell us the problem and what steps you have taken to resolve it.

WRITING FOR EM:

Send a SASE (29¢ postage) for our author's guidelines. We welcome unsolicited manuscripts but cannot be responsible for their return.

DO-IT-YOURSELF (DIY) PROJECTS:

Beginners should get a good book on the subject from your local electronics supply store. If you detect an error in a schematic or listing, let us know. If a project doesn't work for you, contact us to see if anyone has reported any errors. (Wait at least a month for **EM** to be in circulation.)

HELP US HELP YOU:

Please reference **EM** when asking manufacturers for product information, returning warranty cards, etc. Advertising provides our financial base, and ad purchases are based on your feedback to manufacturers about which magazines you like.

To the best of our knowledge, the information contained herein is correct. However, Electronic Musician, its owners, editors, and authors cannot be held responsible for the use of the information in this magazine or any damages that may result.

CLASSIFIEDS

ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN Classified Ads are the easiest and most economical means to reach a buyer for your product or service. See page 113 for complete information on price and deadlines.

EMPLOYMENT OFFERED

Let the government finance your new or existing small business. Grants/loans to \$500,000. Free recorded message: (707) 448-0270. (NS9).

EQUIPMENT FOR SALE

Looking for used or new MIDI equipment? We've got tons of super clean Yamaha, Roland, Korg, Ensoniq, Kawai, and E-mu products in stock. **Come in or do it all through the mail.** Call, write, or fax for prices & details. **Caruso Music**, 20 Bank St., New London, CT 06320, USA; (203) 442-9600. FAX (203) 442-0463.

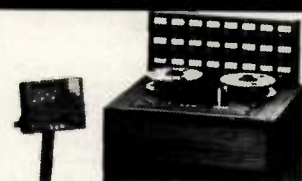
Sounds Incredible, Inc. Cables—connectors—snakes—patch panels—microphones—mic stands—tape at incredible prices. Also, pro audio & recording gear—major brands. Write for free catalog: PO Box 796054, Dept. E, Dallas, TX 75379-6054. (214) 238-9393.

Mail order prices with knowledgeable, helpful people...major brands of MIDI-based music and recording equipment...E-mu Systems, Kurzweil, Akai, TOA, JBL, Lexicon, QSC, AKG, Carver, Ramsa, Panasonic, Fostex, Amek/TAC, J.L. Cooper, Digidesign, all Macintosh, IBM, Atari software and interfaces. **Sweetwater Sound, Inc.**, 4821 Bass Rd., Ft. Wayne, IN 46808; (219) 432-8176.

Before you buy...Akai, Ross, Studiomastrer, all software, call MIDI Music, the NW's largest Akai dealer, (503) 236-2270. For orders only, (800) 729-6167.

We want your used MIDI equipment and well-maintained recording gear. We'll give you cash or take it in on trade. Come in or do it all through the mail. Call, write, or fax for prices and details. **Caruso Music**, 20 Bank St., New London, CT 06320; (203) 442-9600. FAX (203) 442-0463.

American Pro Audio



- Sony/MCI • Trident •
- Tannoy • Eventide •
- Yamaha • Tubetech •
- Fostex • Soundtracs •
- Beyer • Roland • Akai •
- Ramsa • Panasonic •

Mini Lease Program

New or used, trade ins 24-60 months with buyout option \$5K-25K **no** financials required min. 2 yrs in business.

1-800-333-2172

Largest selection of multitrack recorders and consoles. Trident, Amek-TAC Magnum and Scorpion II Apple computers, Soundtracs, Akai A-DAM, Tascam M3500, Digidesign Sound Tools, Panasonic SV-3700, Opcode, Tascam DA-30, Studer-Dyaxis, Eventide H3000SE, Adams Smith Zeta-3, Roland/Akai samplers. Studio package specialists. Experienced staff/unequaled service. **EAR Professional Audio/Video**, (602) 267-0600.

DONT GET BEAT—

CALL 8TH STREET MUSIC
(800) 878-8882

Philadelphia's LARGEST Music Dealer!

8th Street Music 1023 Arch Street
Philadelphia, PA 19107

APO or FPO as a mailing address? Then call, write, or FAX our special department for **absolutely** all of your new or used musical equipment needs. Worldwide delivery! **Caruso Music**, Dept. OS, 20 Bank St., New London, CT 06320, USA. Phone: (203) 442-9600, FAX: (203) 442-0463.

MIDI LIGHTING CONTROLLER

Call 1-800-388-8115

MIDI LIGHTING CONTROLLER

Now you can program your light show in your sequencer or foot controller. Control up to 1500W of lighting. Flash pots, confetti launchers. This controller gives you 3 independent MIDI controlled lighting channels with dual outlets for each channel. Channels can control up to 1500W and may be set to 128 intensity levels. Up to 16 controllers may be used on a single MIDI channel via a rotary switch on the unit. The unit has a MIDI THRU output. Send \$229.95 C.O.D. or check.

CompuLite 840 Hopper Road
Bulter 573 Endwell, NY 13780

Studiomastrer 16x8x16 mixer, \$2,900; Fostex E-8 recorder, \$1,950. 4050 autoloc, \$495; EPS sampler w/SCSI, 8-out, mem. upgrd. & sound libs., \$995; K5m, \$550; Aphex Type C, \$175; MKS-50, \$275; LXP-1, LXP-5 & MRC, \$900; PPS-100, \$150; Furman: PB-40, \$95; LC-6, \$225; QN-44, \$295; PQ-4, \$200; SRV-2000, \$425. More! Call (415) 530-1766, Phil.

INFRARED REMOTE CONTROL

Control any software up to 25 feet away. Great for sequencers! Also, control VCRs, CDs, TAPES and other equipment from your computer. For IBM or MAC. Plugs into serial port. No external power required. Hardware and software only \$99.95. Use your remote controller or buy ours for \$49.95 extra. C.O.D. or CHECK.

TECHNOBOX, 12-B The Ellipse, Suite #300,
Mt. Laurel, New Jersey, 08054-2231.

1-800-622-9990 Dial Ext 550

Juice Goose 25 Line Conditioners. Like new. New cost \$2,600. Will take \$500. Call for full specs. (601) 264-9760.

EFXS Unlimited

Offering a complete line of Audio Effects, Guitar Processors, Preamps, Cables, Bypass, Cables, and Multi-Mixers.

Your most EFFECT is also a Stereo Cuff. Amp 101

Call FAX or Write for FREE Catalog to:

EFXS Unlimited
1216 Pembroke Street
Unionsdale, New York 11553
(516) 538-1111

INSTRUCTION

Be a recording engineer. Train at home for high-paying, exciting careers or build your own studio. Free information. **Audio Institute of America**, 2174 Union St., Suite 22F, San Francisco, CA 94123.

Music Engineering Technology, Bachelor of Science Degree. The only program in the country where you can learn MIDI from A to Z, synthesizer and sampler hardware and software design. Fully equipped individual MIDI work stations. Careers for music, electronics, and computer industries. Accredited. **Cogswell Polytechnical College**, 10420 Bubb Road, Cupertino, CA 95014. (408) 252-5550.

Learn to play any keyboard & read music overnight with this new 84 min. video production, **"Beginning Keyboard."** Great for students at all levels. Study booklet included \$19.95 + \$3.50 s/h. ATP, 611 Lacey Way, No. Salt Lake, UT 84054. MC/Visa. (801) 292-6331.

MIDI KEYBOARD LESSONS For IBM PC

• Highly interactive music education. From \$39.95
• Check, Money Order
• AMEX, and UPS COD

Call 1-800-327-0209

FAST FINGERS
MUSIC SOFTWARE

Box 741, Rockville Centre, NY 11571

Electronic musical instrument repair major. Two-year training program. Previous electronics credits accepted. Call Red Wing Technical College at (800) 657-4849. EOE.

Books, Tapes, Videos

Get our free catalog featuring resources on

- MIDI • Instrument-specific guides
 - Synthesis & sampling
 - Drum machine patterns
 - Recording • Composition
 - Music business • A&R Lists and more
- All titles reviewed and guaranteed!

BOOKSHELF

6400 Hollis St. #12,
Emeryville, CA 94608
(800) 233-9604 • (415) 653-3307

PARTS & ACCESSORIES

Blank BASF audio cassettes. C-10 to C-90 with clear shells. Same-day UPS shipping. **McCard/Visa**. Serving musicians, producers & writers since 1981. **Money-back guarantee!** (800) 321-KSET Cassette House.

AUDIO/VIDEO MOBILE DISC JOCKEY

Make \$50 \$100 PER UNIT, PER HOUR thru radio and tv stations. 10 free commercials per day at each station. Sources for free music, videos, equip. Proven step by step business plan \$50. Wholesale catalog for equip., lighting, supplies \$10. REFUNDABLE on orders.

CCS Box 694, Onalaska, WI 54650
COD'S Call 1-608-783-6883

Compressor/limiter. Pro-studio quality—factory-direct low price, \$169. Stereo in/out; auto attack/decay; variable ratio/threshold/output; 1/4-rack size. **Rocksonics**, PO Box 442, Los Alamitos, CA 90720. (213) 596-8308. Money-back guarantee!

PARTS & ACCESSORIES

REMOVE LEAD VOCALS

From
Records & CD's

Build this kit for under \$50 which removes lead vocals from standard stereo records, CD's, Tapes or FM broadcasts. Easily connects to any home component stereo. Perform live with the backgrounds. You can be the lead singer of your favorite band. Detailed Plans \$4.95.

Weeder Technologies
14773 Lindsey Rd.
Mt. Orab, Ohio 45154



Professional Covers

By
Le Cover™

For information or
nearest dealer call

1-800-228-DUST

USA/CANADA
Le Cover

1N.353 Bloomingdale Rd.
Carol Stream, IL 60188

USA

MC

Simplify your MIDI system set-up and trouble shooting with our quality **MIDI Cable Tester**. Send check or postal money order for \$19.95 and \$2.50 for s & h to Mo-Kan Sound, RR1 Box 72B, Forest City, MO 64451.

EXPANDERS

AKAI 8MB \$749
AKAI 750KB \$169
EMAXII 2MB \$349/289
SQ-1/VFX-SD \$169
EPS-16 PLUS \$169
TX16W \$224
CASIO FZ-1 \$224
S770 2MB \$119
- Lifetime Warranty -

**SOUND
LOGIC**

RAM CARDS

SQ-1/SQ-R \$89.95
YAM1024 \$189
YAM256 \$89.95
YAM128 \$74.95
MCD64 \$99.95
MCR03 \$64.95
M256E \$59.95
VFX \$89.95
KI \$49.95

FREE
SHIPPING

TO ORDER CALL

800/753-6558

1125 ELEVENTH STREET
RAMONA, CA 92065
NO 619/789-6558 NO

CALL FOR
LOWEST PRICES

Keyboard Stands

You can make you own really hot looking keyboard stands in one afternoon, and for less than \$10.00 each. For your complete set of plans, please send \$12.00 to: R. Fields, P.O. Box 3852, Walnut Creek, CA 94598

Factory-direct flight cases for keyboards, guitars, lights, amp racks, utility trunks, etc. Best quality; low factory-direct prices. Custom orders shipped in five days or less. Sound Engineering, (800) 837-CASE.

MT-32 OWNERS AND D-110, D-10, D-20 OWNERS MODIFICATIONS FROM REAL WORLD INTERFACES

MT-32: Battery Back-Up
Less Noise & Distortion
50 Reverb Settings
Front Panel Memory Access
D110 Reverb Sounds
Individual Outputs
D-110: 5.4 db More Gain
2.2 db Less Background Noise
New Reverb Outputs
D-10 & D-20: 5.4 db More Gain
4 New Outputs
Smoother Reverb
Call for Free Brochure
L.A. Custom Instruments
1979 N. Lake Ave., Altadena, CA 91001
(818) 797-8529

PUBLICATIONS & BOOKS



Music Super Memory system
Memorize ANY music, quickly, easily, greater retention, incl. scores, songs, chords & more
A powerful, revolutionary new, easy to learn, music memorization technique
Send \$22 PLUS \$5 S&H to:
MSM, PO Box 862, Islington MA 02109
ORDER PHONE: 617-320-9542

Frustrated

with owner's manuals?

Get a free copy of our catalog, which features tips and techniques books for equipment by Roland, Alesis, Yamaha, Casio, Korg, Ensoniq, Kawai, Kurzweil and Oberheim.

All titles reviewed and guaranteed!

BOOKSHELF

6400 Hollis St. #12
Emeryville, CA 94608
(800) 233-9604 • (415) 653-3307

**The Official
Cubase Handbook**
Written by computer-MIDI "guru"
Geoffrey Ryle; helpful hints, tips
and secrets, tutorials, step-by-step
instructions. Only \$29.95.*†
(Includes 1-yr FREE subscription to Cubasics.)

Cubasics
Bimonthly newsletter
for Cubase & Cubase Users

1-yr (6 issue subscription) is \$24.†

Also available ... only \$29.95.*†

The Pro-24 III Handbook

Creative Input: 4029 S. Pacific Ave., Ste #5
San Pedro, CA 90731 (213) 548-0218

* Plus \$3.50 Shipping; in CA add 7% sales tax.
† Outside U.S. add \$11.

U-220 / U-20

THE "ORIGINAL" USERS GROUP FOR THE U-220 / U-20!

Enjoy our \$50+ page manual packed with tutorials and inside tips on how to get the most out of your U-220 / U-20. Easy to follow tutorials include: reverb and chorus, front panel button access, mixing in stereo, complete system exclusive, and more.

Also included: MIDI consulting and discounts on MIDI Jukebox™ songs! For more info send \$1.00, or call us toll free!

THE PARKER ADAMS GROUP U-220 DEPT.

12335 Santa Monica Blvd. Suite #124
Los Angeles, CA 90025
1-800-777-8010

Microtunings, 34-page guide book, includes new tunings and eastern scales. Price: \$12.50. C. Fortuna, 1305 Hartrick, Royal Oak, MI 48067.

Over 400 legal tax deductions for full-/part-time musicians/songwriters. Essential tax handbook only \$10. Norton Music, Box 1720, Ft. Pierce, FL 34954.

RECORDING SERVICES

****Cassettes duplicated****The highest quality cassette duplication. Custom-loaded blank cassettes. Lowest prices. Visa/MC accepted. Call or write: Cup of Water Productions, 13780 12th Road, Plymouth, IN 46563; (800) 242-2015.

****A great deal!****Real-time cassettes—Nakamichi decks, chrome tapes—the best! Album length \$1.50/100. On cass. printing/inserts avail. Grenadier, 10 Parkwood Ave., Rochester, NY 14620; (716) 442-6209 eves.

**AUDIOPHILE
QUALITY...
EUROPADISK LTD.**
US' MOST
COMPLETE FACILITY!

• Cassette Duplication
• Compact Disc Production
• DMM Vinyl Pressing • Custom
Graphics • Mastering Studios

COMPLETE PACKAGES with state-of-the-art Neve Digital Mastering for CD, Studer & Lyrec HX-Pro Cassette Duplication, DMM Mastering for Vinyl and a complete in-house art department - design, layout, typesetting, color separation. Get THE BEST at no extra cost!

For a Complete Brochure, call or write:
EUROPADISK LTD.
75 Varick Street, New York, NY 10013
• (212) 226-4401 FAX (212) 966-0456

Cassette label-maker program and pin-feed labels. Atari ST software with 100 blank labels, \$39. Check or money order to: Midnight Studio Software, 66255 Red Band Rd., Bend, OR 97701.

WE HELPED MAKE A MOUNTAIN OUT OF WINDHAM HILL



**RECORD
TECHNOLOGY
INCORPORATED**

**Quality Cassette and
Compact Disc Duplication
Vinyl Record Pressing**

GRAPHIC DESIGN SERVICE

Call for our free brochure

(805) 484-2747

486 Dawson Drive
Camarillo, CA 93012-8090
Fax 805/987-0508

SOFTWARE & PATCHES

Creative analog for EPS and Mac. ARP 2600, et al. Avant-garde/New Music sounds, using classic tape & analog techniques: 10 disks, looped, layered, stereo, by Berklee grad. \$89.95, free UPS! (800) 622-2328.

The best sequences available. Tran Tracks has been providing professionals with the highest quality sequences for years! Our clients continue to say Tran Tracks are the best. Incredibly accurate programming. Large library of hit songs. Unparalleled technical support. Complete documentation. Immediate delivery. Formats: IBM, Macintosh, Atari, Amiga, Roland, Yamaha, Kawai, Alesis, Ensoniq. Licensed by major publishers. Five or more songs—\$10 each. MC/Visa/AmEx. Free demo and catalog. Tran Tracks, 133 West 72nd Street #601, New York, NY 10023. (201) 383-6691. FAX (201) 383-0797. Toll-free order line: (800) 473-0797.

DISPLAY CLASSIFIEDS!



800-747-3703

415-653-3307

SOFTWARE & PATCHES

PROTEUS
U-220
D-110
MT-32
MC-50
MC-500
SOUND
BRUSH
SOUND
CANSAS

THE CONCEPT:
Users Groups with free consulting, friendly manuals, and a 25% discount on our **MIDI JUKEBOX™** songs. Now supporting Amiga, Alesis Data Disk, and the new Sound Brush / Canvas from Roland. 1-800-777-8010.

THE PARKER ADAMS GROUP
12335 SANTA MONICA BLVD. #124
LOS ANGELES, CA 90025

"ORIGINAL" Users Groups

MIDI JUKEBOX™ Songs
ALESIS DATA DISK AMIGA ATARI IBM
MAC MC-50 MC-300/500 SOUND BRUSH

Public Domain MIDI Software For Atari ST, Commodore 64/128, IBM Compatibles From \$3.00 Per Disk. Write Today For Your Free Catalog Disk! Please Specify Computer Type.



MIDI Software
Post Office Box 533334
Orlando, FL 32853-3334
Telephone (407) 856-1244

Now! Stretch your CZ's potential with the **CZ Extension**. 64 patches from drum kits to vocal "samples." Call (201) 334-3546 for more info & get free patches. Or send \$5 for 1 hr. demo tape. Send check/MO to: Charles Lauria II, Dept. E7, 17 Forest Pl., Towaco NJ 07082.

MUSIC
SOFTWARE
SUPER-SALE
SHIPPED FREE
LOWEST PRICE
ON HUGE
INVENTORY
HARDWARE TOO
DON'T MISS
313-973-6262
PATH MUSIC
VISA/MC

Funky fresh samples — by real DJs: beats, hits, etc. \$9.95 per disk, \$310 for 40. Emax, ESP, S550, TX16W, and S950. G & S Productions, 2016 Mt. Vernon Ave., Suite 300, Alexandria, VA 22301. (703) 519-7841

U-220 • D-110 • Proteus
MT-32 • MC-500/50
CANADIAN USERS GROUPS
Module Specific Sequencer & Midi Files
Martin - 2426 W. 6th Ave. Vancouver,
B.C. V6K 1W2
(604) 736-2434 **MarTunes**

MIDI Sequences: The hottest MIDI sequences now available in Macintosh, Atari ST, and IBM PC formats. Fully orchestrated songs in all musical styles. Complete technical information provided. First time buyers get free songs! Call the Music Data Company for a free catalog of professionally-produced MIDI Records™. Demo disks and tapes available. Quick delivery. Find out why we are the best! Call (800) 443-3210 today.

SAMPLER OWNERS
We have the sounds you need!
Akai - S900/S1000/MPC-60
Emu - EMAX/EMAX II
Ensoniq - EPS/EPS 16+
Korg - DSS-1/T-Series/Wavestation
Roland - S-330/S-550/S-50/W-30
Dynaord - ADS Sequential - P-3000
Strings, brass, piano, drums, percussion, FX, Fairlights, and other classic keyboards.
Call for FREE CATALOG - Demo disks Available.
Sampled™ Owners - CD-ROM Now Available!
Over 550 Hops of Studio Quality Sounds - \$2999
Also works with Alesis™ and Sound Designer™

greySounds
8023 Mason Ave., Suite 23 • Chatsworth, CA 91311
818-773-7327 • FAX: 818-773-9203

TRYCHO TUNES

PERFORMANCE SEQUENCES™

Over 1300 current Top 40, oldies, standard, and c&w songs for most brands of sequencing equipment.

We're the oldest and still the best!

Trycho Tunes are available at many fine pro audio/computer stores.
Or order direct at:

1-800-543-8988

TRYCHO MUSIC INTERNATIONAL
2166 W. BROADWAY ST. • Suite 330
Anaheim, CA 92804
Phone (714) 826-2271
FAX (714) 995-8079

Best performance samples for Emax, Emax II. Advanced synthesis design uses lowest possible RAM memory. Choose from Top 40, rap-funk, new age, sound effects, & lots more. 4-disk set, \$29.95; any 16 disks, \$99.95. \$4 shipping. CODs accepted. PA residents 6% tax. 1,000 sounds, 16-bit multisampled cassette: \$19.95. Dolby or dbx. Stoklosa Productions, PO Box 13086, Pittsburgh, PA 15243; (412) 279-8197.

MIDI SEQUENCES

All types of music available on most formats. Call or write for **FREE** catalog and demo tape. Specify sequencing software and hardware.

THE MIDI INN

P.O. Box 2362, Dept. EM
Westmont, IL 60559
(708) 789-2001

Love At First Click:



LXP-1 and MP-100
Editor/Librarians
\$119 (free demos)
IBM and MPU-401 compatible

Tsunami Software
216-671-8565

SY77 and **V50** discs, \$55; **SY77** "Sonic Holography"; **V50** "Film Plus"; **V50** "Studio Xpandar." Coming soon: Ensoniq discs. Money order, check, Amex. **R.P.M. Sound Labs**, 20427 Kent St., Maple Ridge, B.C. Canada V2X 1A8, (604) 465-9811.

DISCOUNT MIDI SOFTWARE

FOR ANY COMPUTER MUSICIAN
MAC IBM APPLE ATARI C64/128 AMIGA
1991 MIDI Buying Guide Catalog
Leading MIDI Software Interfaces SMPTE
Incredible Savings • All Major Sequencers
Ed/Librarians • Keyboards • Modules • More
SOUND MANAGEMENT 800-548-4907
P.O. Box 3053 • Peabody, MA 01961

Volkan/Proteus editor librarian for IBM w/ MPU. Supports all Proteus models incl. **Protologic**. Call (805) 541-8457. **MMI Computers**, PO Box 14807, S.L.O., CA 93406. **Volkan** is only \$39.95!

Top 40 sequences! Available for Amiga, Atari, IBM, Mac, Roland, Yamaha, and other systems. Current dance songs for soloists, duos, trios, etc. All tested with audiences. Over 1,100 songs—we're the oldest and still the best! Retail inquiries welcome. **Trycho Tunes**, 2166 W. Broadway #330, Anaheim, CA, 92804. Call toll-free (800) 543-8988.

SEQUENCES by MUS-ART

Past / Present
Large library
All formats
Licensed
FREE CATALOG
Box 680664
Orlando FL 32868-0664
TEL: 407-290-MIDI
FAX: 407-291-2266
BBS: 407-292-0444

Gig-proven MIDI sequences. Top 40, 50's and 60's, country, standards. Macintosh, IBM, Atari, Akai, Roland, Kawai, Yamaha, and Alesis formats. Call or write for free song catalog and demo. **The Works Music Productions Inc.**, PO Box 22681, Milwaukie, OR 97222. (503) 659-3964 or (206) 254-3187.



International MIDI Users Group
Join MUG and receive a **FREE KORG M1 Sound Disk Library**

(200 Patches/Combis)(Disk formats only)
Macintosh Opcode-Galaxy / Atari ST / IBM / Roland MC500 / MIDICaster
or receive a **FREE** disk for one of these units:
Ensoniq EPS/Mirage/SQ80/DX-7
Korg DW8000 / Roland MC500/etc...

Send \$20 (check or M.O.) for 1 year membership to:

MUG
P.O. Box 615
Yonkers, NY 10703

For more info call (212) 465-3430

MIDI hits. Professionally engineered sequences with true-sound reproduction. Classic Rock, Oldies, Jazz, Standards, R & B, Country, etc. Huge selection. **Wood Consulting**, 3450 Granada Ave., Suite 50, Santa Clara, CA 95051. Free catalog. (800) 484-1096, ext. 3525 (enter ext. at tone).

HR-16 — Volume 4 now available! More hot, usable rhythms for your **HR-16** or **B!** Volumes 1, 2 & 3 still available on data cassette, Atari ST, Mac, or IBM disc. \$25 for 1, \$20 for each additional volume. **Chrominance Productions**, PO Box 51, Madison, WI 53701-0051. (608) 244-4181

LCD HEADACHES?

D110 / GR50 TONE EDITOR \$99
Also for any midi system
DELAY CASCADE SEQUENCER \$39
PORTAMENTO GENERATOR \$39
PC AND COMPATS WITH MPU 401
MICRO MAGICIANS
9948 WISNER AV
MISSION HILLS, CA 91345 **818-891-5913**

Korg support! **DSS-1**, 12 disks, \$95. **DSM-1**, 4 disks, \$50. **M1**, 100 programs on RAM, \$15. **M1 C-64** librarian, \$20; \$35 with sounds. **T Series**: 100 programs with PCM samples, \$25. New drum PCM's, \$15. Drum patterns-call. For our newsletter, call or write, **GreenHouse Sound**, 601 E. Walnut St., Nappanee, IN 46550. (219) 773-2678.

CLASSIFIEDS

SOFTWARE & PATCHES

Roland U-20 editor librarian for Macintosh & IBM interfaces. Many unique features. \$49.95. Connection, 1425 18th Ave., Altoona, PA 16601 (814) 942-5844.

PATCHES - SAMPLES - SY771

SOUND MANAGEMENT BBS!

708-949-MIDI VIA MODEM
708-949-KEYS 24 HOURS!
708-949-4BBS

ENSONIQ EP8 SAMPLES ON DISK
FROM \$2.50 PER DISK WRITE
FOR DISK LIST ATTN EP8 DISK

NO MODEM? WRITE FOR FILE
LIST ON 3.5" DISK 'ATTN FILES'

ATTN MANUFACTURERS!!
ADVERTISE YOUR PRODUCTS TO
THOUSANDS OF MIDI USERS FREE!
BOX 396, MUNDELEIN, IL 600
WORLDWIDE E-MAIL SYSTEM

Supercharge your Band-In-A-Box Atari with 30 fantastic new user styles! Authentic grooves! Blues, Latin, Jazz, Rock, Reggae, Funk, Dance, 50s, 60s, Soca, Soul, New Age & more! Send \$25 plus \$4 S/H to: Norton Music, Box 1720, Ft. Pierce, FL 34954.

MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE

The Best Most Highly Organized Sound Libraries Available:

T-1/2/3 - 2 Sets Total 2,000+ Voices
M3R - 2 Sets Total 2,000+ Voices
M1 - 2 Sets Total 2,306 Voices
MT-32 1,001 Voices
D-10/110/20 1,199 Voices
D-50 - 2 Sets Total 2,194 Voices
K1 - 2 Sets Total 2,113 Voices
TX81Z/DX11 2,250 Voices
DX7/TX802 - 2 Sets Total 6,225 Voices
ESQ-1 2,095 Voices

All Libraries - \$100 Each Set

All Formats Available • Free Librarian Demos
Visa/MasterCard/COD • Call Today!

ManyMIDI Products
213-650-6602

Box 2519-EM, Beverly Hills, CA 90213

Attn: MIDI sequence users! Any MIDI file transcribed on staff paper & back to you in 14 days. Also, TX16W & sound designer samples. We specialize in drum samples for house, dance, and rap. We have all styles of samples. For info, write: Klavierwerx, Ltd., 39J La Bonne Vie, East Patchogue, NY 11772, or leave address at (516) 758-6620.

Korg resource materials. M1/M1R (on 1, 2, or 3 ROMs): Sound Set #1 (50P/49C); \$39, (1) Sound Set #2 (100P/100C); \$49, (1) M1 drum pattern set (drum kits, 150 patterns, application text, detailed procedures); \$69, (2) M1 Sky album (requires Set #1, sound/sequencer demo songs, instructional text includes valuable M1 info); \$79, (3) M1 Sky album audio cassette; \$6, M3R (on ROM): Composer set (100P/100C); \$49, Performer set (100P/100C); \$49, T-1/2/3 (on disk): Migh-T set (100P/100C); \$31, Pret-T set (100P/100C); \$31, Nas-T set (100P/100C); \$31, Kit-T set (300 drum patterns, drum kits, indepth text); \$45. M1/M1R/T1/T2/T3 sequencer track sheets - Log all details of your sequencer music tracks and set-up data; \$8.50/40, \$14/100. Package discount prices available. Cont. U.S. shpg: \$6/item; \$11/pkg. Electron Artistries, PO Box 40, Franklin, Ohio 45005, (513) 746-4283. Visa/MCard/COD. 1-(800) 235-6432.

Apple IIe Front Flash+ Commodore 64—Limited quantity of commercial software packages for professional MIDI sequencing. \$30 each! Order today while supplies last. MSE, PO Box 533334, Orlando, FL 32853. (407) 856-1244.

MIDI Software Tools for IBM

- **MIDI Programmer's ToolKit**
Communication software and tech reference for Music Quest and other MPU-401 comp. interfaces. \$39.95
- **Standard MIDI File ToolKit**
File utilities & ref. manual to read and write Std. MIDI Files. \$39.95
- Use with Turbo C, C++, Turbo Pascal, Microsoft C, Quick C, Quick BASIC

Call toll-free 1-800-876-1376
U.S. / Canada
Music Quest
(214) 881-7400 FAX (214) 422-7094
1700 Almy, #330 Plano, TX 75075

Macintosh users! Large selection of MIDI public-domain/shareware software. Great MIDI programs, patches & more goodies! \$5/disk. Send SASE for catalog. MIDI Mac, 15568 Brookhurst St., Suite 234, Westminster, CA 92683.

AB' Tracks. Sound & rhythm grooves for samplers, Rap tracks, jingles, and media production, available on DAT tape. Vol. 1 & 2/\$49 each or both for \$75. Check or MO to: Michael Welch, PO Box 3625, Orlando, FL 32802. (407) 260-0079.

ATARI ST Software by EMC / Germany

EDITOR / LIBRARIANS (including sounds)

ROLAND: D50 \$50, D10/20/110 \$90
U20/220 \$90, D70 \$120
YAMAHA: SY55 \$90
KAWAI: K1 \$35, K4 \$90
KORG: M1/R/M3R \$90
EMU: Proteus \$120
ENSONIQ: VFX \$120
LEXICON: PCM 70 \$120, LXP 5 \$90
OBERHEIM: OB-8 \$190
MAPPER: universal drum converter \$75

Sounds, Sequences and catalog available.

Dealer Superb Monochrome Graphics!

Inquiries welcome **CORRIGAN** marketing

114 Lakewood Circle • Smyrna, TN 37167
(615) 355-8756 or 459-2960

Atari ST Shareware. High quality, low prices. ROBO BOP rhythm composition software. Midifile, randomize, tap and more. \$25. LXP1-5 DA, \$10 ea. LXP 5 full-featured ed./lib., \$25. Demo of all, \$3. F10 Sw, Box 2201, Taos, NM 87581.

Music software! Our music series products for IBM show you how to play any standard MIDI file song & more! Free newsletter. Spartan Software Systems, PO Box 7405, Endicott, NY 13760, (607) 748-9491.

WANTED TO BUY

Wanted: Used Sony PCM-601 or PCM-501 units for negotiable \$\$\$\$. Call and leave message at (415) 681-2937.

MISCELLANEOUS

JOIN COMPUTER MUSICIAN COALITION JOIN

the Nation's Computer/Music Enthusiast's Users Group
1024 W. Willcox Av.
Peoria, IL 61604

New age original music wanted. Exciting opportunity for exposure in expanding international markets. Send SASE for specifics. International Learning Institute, PO Box 60-Q, Petaluma, CA 94953.

DO YOU HAVE SUBSCRIPTION QUESTIONS? (800) 888-5139

WHETHER YOU'RE BUYING OR SELLING,
LOOK NO FURTHER THAN
ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN
CLASSIFIEDS
800-747-3703 / 415-653-3307



The Decibel and the Damage Done

Loud music can be exhilarating, but when the sound fades, will your hearing follow?

By David Schwartz



If you are a musician working in a home studio or playing on stage for a living, beware of the sound pressure levels imposed on your ears. Noise-induced hearing loss is approaching epidemic proportions among music people due to current concert, studio, and headphone listening levels.

Individual tolerance to high sound pressure levels varies dramatically, but permanent damage occurs without warning. One of the first signs of dangerous noise exposure is a ringing in the ears. In many cases, the ears recover and the ringing ceases. But repeated exposure slows recovery time until the hearing loss is permanent. Tinnitus—a high-pitched ringing, whistling, whining, or hissing in the ear—doesn't go away and cannot be treated.

Guidelines for noise exposure levels in the workplace have been in existence since the Occupational Health and Safety Administration (OSHA) developed recommended sound-level criteria in the 1940s. Music professionals, however, have rarely embraced these guidelines for their lack of specific attention to the complexities of music monitoring. Rather, these individuals have policed themselves, set-

ting, and in too many cases exceeding, their own safety limits.

The live performance stage is a minefield of sound pressure perils. Keyboard players, guitarists, and vocalists can protect their ears with suitable earplugs, careful positioning of stage monitors, and a rational overall sound pressure level. Bass players must not stand too close to cymbals, and drummers must be made aware of the lifelong hearing loss they risk from playing at rock-concert levels night after night.

The performing artist, invoking the "Total Artistic Control of All Sound, Lighting, and Production" clause in a contract rider, has ultimate control over stage and audience volume levels, unless overruled by local noise ordinances. Unfortunately, too many musicians refuse to take sound-level hazards seriously.

The studio, for all of its control over sound, is just as dangerous as the concert stage. It is a matter of discipline for the musician/engineer/producer to remain conscious of safe volume levels. Top career studio engineers establish listening levels that provide needed sonic information without blasting them out of their chairs.

Sure, it's tempting to crank up the monitors once in a while. But during endless night sessions, more can be accomplished with low-level monitoring. It's wise to set your own rules, such as keeping basic track monitoring down to an average level of 90 dB, with mixing levels topping off at 80 dB. Shorten the times you check fine details at higher volumes. These rules also negate the tendency to overdrive monitors. Everyone should respect your guidelines if they know you are protecting your career.

Contrary to popular opinion, using headphones does not prevent hearing damage. While a loudspeaker's tran-

sient energy is dissipated during its journey through space to reach the ear, headphones are almost directly coupled to the ear and provide no such buffer. Headphone levels must be kept carefully in check to stop transient peaks from assaulting the eardrum.

Digital sound is more dangerous for hearing than analog sound due to its greater dynamic range. This allows transient spikes picked up by close miking to be reproduced without the damping provided through saturation on analog tape.

In a similar way, synthesized sounds contain transients and wave shapes frequently more dangerous to the ear than those of acoustic instruments. This is because synthesizers generate the sound wave electronically, which removes the natural resistance of mechanical mass to erratic vibrations. This often results in unnatural waveforms that can do a great deal of damage when fed loudly into our ears.

No reasonable person in the music industry, given the choice, would sacrifice their hearing for the sake of a career. Yet, many professionals walk a fine line between critical listening and hearing conservation.

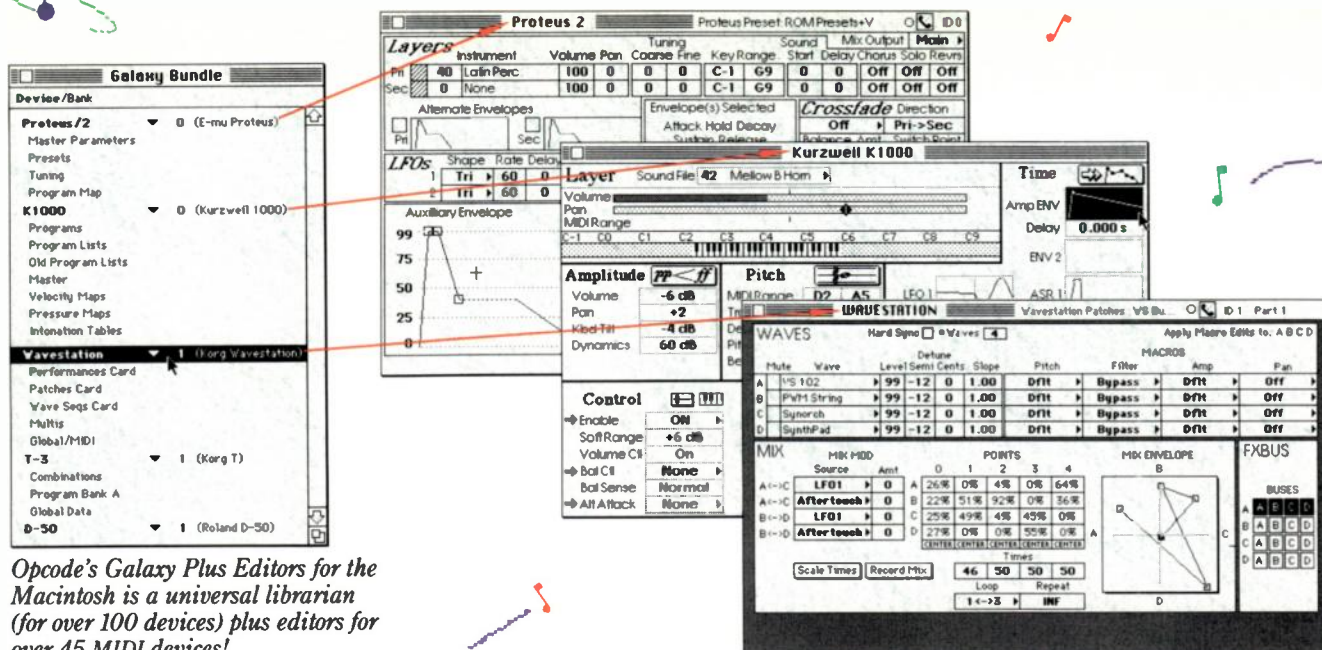
While we cannot encourage the idea of legislation for the sound industry (other than where it threatens public health), we must strive in every potentially hazardous situation to maintain sane sound levels for our careers' sake.

David Schwartz, editor-in-chief and co-founder of *Mix* magazine, serves on the advisory panel of the House Ear Institute, a non-profit hearing research organization.

The opinions expressed in "The Back Page" are those of the author and do not necessarily represent the opinions of ACT III Publishing, *Electronic Musician* magazine, or its staff.

Opcode's Galaxy Plus Editors

Better than a universal editor/librarian...



Opcode's Galaxy Plus Editors for the Macintosh is a universal librarian (for over 100 devices) plus editors for over 45 MIDI devices!

"The undisputed leader in Editor/Librarian technology" That's what Keyboard magazine says about Opcode. Electronic Musician called our software the "Rolls Royce" of Librarians. Galaxy, Opcode's universal librarian for the Macintosh, works with over 100 MIDI devices. Now we offer the next level of integration: Galaxy Plus Editors!

Galaxy Plus Editors includes every compatible editor we currently make — for hundreds of dollars less than you'd pay for separate editors. It's the most cost effective way to edit over 45 of the most popular MIDI devices.



Install the editors you need for your studio into Galaxy Plus Editors. Then when a bank of sounds is open for one of those devices, an edit button takes you into one of Opcode's comprehensive, full featured editors. You can run multiple editors at once limited only by RAM. And new editors will continuously be created for the most popular MIDI devices—the Korg Wavestation is already included.

Galaxy Plus Editors has special links to Opcode's Vision, Studio Vision and EZ Vision sequencing software letting you choose patches by name instead of number. Each patch name in your MIDI device is automatically displayed in the sequencer's pop-up windows—with no typing necessary!

Join Opcode's thousands of users in taking technology to new heights. Check the list for your needs or better yet, go to your Opcode dealer today to find out about the best software available to edit and store your patches.



OPCODE

New Compatibility

Editors: E-mu Proteus 2, Korg Wavestation, Kurzweil K1000 Librarians: Alesis MIDIverb III; Ensoniq SQ-1/SQ-R; Rane MPE 28/47; Roland R8M, D70, GP-16; Yamaha TG77

Editor Compatibility

E-mu: Proteus 1/2/XR Ensoniq: ESQ-1/SQ-80 Kawai: K1 Korg: M1, M1R, M1EX, M1REX, M3R, T1, T2, T3 Wavestation Kurzweil: K1000 (SE, SE II, Extended, 1000 PX, HX, SX, GX, PX Plus, AX Plus, K1200, Pro1, Pro2, Pro3) Roland: D-50/D-550 D-5/D-10/D-110/D-20/MT-32 Yamaha: DX7/DX7II/TX7/TX816/TX802 TX81Z, DX11, DX21, DX27, DX100 REV5 Reverb SPX90/SPX 90II Effects

Librarian Compatibility

Alesis: Quadraverb, MIDIverb III Casio: CZ-1, CZ-101, CZ-1000, CZ-3000, CZ-5000, RZ-1 J.L. Cooper: MSB 16/20, MSB+ E-mu: Proteus 1/2/XR Ensoniq: ESQ-1, ESQ-M, SQ80, VFX, VFX-SD, SQ1, SQR Fender: Chroma, Polaris Kawai: K1, K3, K4, K5 Korg: DW-8000, EX-8000, M1, M1R, M1EX, M1REX, M3R, T1, T2, T3, Wavestation Kurzweil: K1000 (SE, SE II, Extended, 1000 PX, HX, SX, GX, PX Plus, AX Plus, K1200, K1200 Pro1, Pro2, Pro3) Lexicon: PCM70, LXP-1 Linn: LinnDrum Oberheim: Matrix-6/6R, Matrix-1000, OB-8, Xpander, Matrix-12 Peavey: DPM-3 Rane: MPE 14, 28, 47 Roland: Alpha Juno 1/2, CM-32L, CM-32P, CM-64, D-70, D-50, D-550, D-5, D-10, D-20, D-110, Juno-106, JX-8P, MKS-50, MKS-70, MKS-80, MT-32, R-8, R8M, GP-16, S-330 (names only), Super Jupiter, U-20, U-220 Sequential: Prophet VS Yamaha: SY77, TG77, DX7, TX7, DX5, DX1, TX816, DX7/EI, DX7/EI v2, DX7s, DX7II, TX802, TX81Z, FB-01, REV-5, SPX90, SPX90 II, DX11, DX21, DX27, DX27s, DX100 Generic Bulk

Opcode Systems, Inc. 3641 Haven, Suite A Menlo Park, CA 94025 (415) 369-8131

Trademarks, Galaxy, Galaxy Plus Editors, Studio Vision, EZ Vision: Opcode Systems, Inc.; Macintosh: Apple Computer, Inc.

"Performer is
gorgeous...blows
away the
competition."

Electronic Musician

We Couldn't Write A Better Ad.

"Flat out
fun to use."

Keyboard Magazine

"There is no
equivalent."

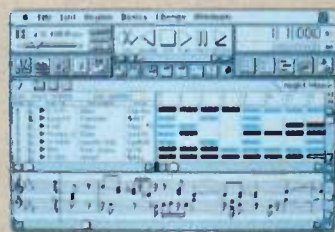
MacGuide



"Probably the
most powerful
such setup."

Audio Media(UK)

So we spent
our time devel-
oping Performer
3.6 instead. Now



you can use Performer's powerful Edit and
Region commands as your music is playing!

Transpose sections to new keys. Shift
music backward or forward in time. Grab
and move notes, set loops, draw pitch bends,
and change velocities. Edit or re-arrange sets
on-the-fly. All without stopping playback.
And without interrupting your creative flow.

With our drum machine style quantize-
on-input, events quantize
as you record. And all of
Performer's quantize
options work in real-time, including swing-
feel, strength, offset and sensitivity.

Call us for more information and the
authorized dealer nearest you. Performer
Version 3.6 will be sent free of charge to
registered Performer Version 3.5 users.



Mark of the Unicorn, Inc.

TEC

1990
WINNER

222 Third Street, Cambridge, MA 02142 Phone: (617) 576-2760 Fax: (617) 576-3609